



STELVIO

OWNER HANDBOOK

This Owner Handbook illustrates the operating instructions of the car.

Alfa Romeo provides a dedicated section available in electronic format for enthusiasts who want insights, curiosities and detailed information about the features and functions of the car.

ONLINE OWNER HANDBOOK

The  symbol appears in the Owner Handbook next to topics for which updates are available.

Go to elum.alfaromeo.com website and access your personal area.

The “Maintenance and care” page includes all the information about your vehicle and the link to access *eLUM*, where you will find all the details of the Owner Handbook.

Alternatively, to access this information, go to the Internet website at <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/>.

The *eLUM* website is free and conveniently allows you to browse the on-board documents of all other models of the Group, among many other things.

Have a nice read and happy motoring!

Dear Customer,

We would like to congratulate and thank you for choosing an Alfa Romeo.

We have written this handbook to help you get to know all the features of your vehicle and use it in the best possible way. This vehicle is intended for daily use as well as for specific uses. Please take your time to familiarise with all the dynamic features of your car.

Here you will find information, advice and important warnings regarding use of your vehicle and how to achieve the best performance from the technical features of your Alfa Romeo.

You are advised to read it right through before taking to the road for the first time, to become familiar with the controls and above all with those concerning brakes, steering and gearbox; at the same time, you can understand the vehicle behaviour on different road surfaces.

This document also provides a description of special features and tips, as well as essential information for the safe driving, care and maintenance of your Alfa Romeo over time.

After reading it, you are advised to keep the handbook inside the vehicle, for an easy reference and for making sure it remains on board the vehicle should it be sold.

In the attached Warranty Booklet you will also find the description of the Services that Alfa Romeo offers to its customers, the Warranty Certificate and the detail of the terms and conditions for maintaining its validity.

We are sure that these will help you to get in touch with and appreciate your new car and the service provided by the people at Alfa Romeo.

Enjoy reading. Happy motoring!

IMPORTANT

This Owner Handbook describes all vehicle versions. Optional contents, equipment meant for specific Markets or particular versions are not identified as such in the text: you need to consider only the information related to the version you own. Any content introduced throughout the production of the model, outside the specific request of options at the time of purchase, will be identified with the wording (*where provided*).

All data contained in this publication are intended to help you use your vehicle in the best possible way. Alfa Romeo S.p.A. aims at a constant improvement of the vehicles produced. For this reason it reserves the right to make changes to the model described for technical and/or commercial reasons.

For further information, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

READ THIS CAREFULLY

REFUELLING



Petrol engines: only refuel with unleaded petrol with octane rating (RON) not less than 95 in compliance with the European specification EN228.

Diesel engines: refuel only with diesel fuel for motor vehicles conforming to the European specification EN590. The use of other products or mixtures may damage the engine beyond repair and consequently invalidate the warranty, due to the damage caused.

Do not use petrol containing methanol or ethanol E85. Using these mixtures may cause misfiring and driving issues, as well as damage vital components of the supply system.

For further details on the use of the correct fuel see the "Refuelling the vehicle" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

STARTING THE ENGINE



Make sure that the electric parking brake is engaged and that the transmission is in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and then press the ignition device button.

PARKING ON FLAMMABLE MATERIAL



The catalytic converter develops high temperatures during operation. Do not park the car on grass, dry leaves, pine needles or other flammable material: fire hazard.

RESPECTING THE ENVIRONMENT



The vehicle is fitted with a system that carries out a continuous diagnosis of the emission-related components in order to help protect the environment.

ELECTRICAL ACCESSORIES



If, after buying the vehicle, you decide to add electrical accessories (with the risk of gradually draining the battery), contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. They can calculate the overall electrical requirement and check that the vehicle's electric system can support the required load.

SCHEDULED SERVICING



Correct maintenance of the car is essential for ensuring that it maintains its performance and its safety features, its environmental friendliness and low running costs for a long time to come.

“CYBERSECURITY” DEVICES

The car is equipped with security devices developed according to the technological standards currently applied in the automotive industry to protect the onboard electronic systems from hacking attempts. The purpose of these security devices is to minimise the risk of cyber-attacks or the installation of viruses or malware which could compromise the performance of the car and/or allow stealing of personal data of the buyers and/or users and/or unauthorised dissemination of said information.

The car's purchaser must not remove, modify or tamper with these anti-hacking security devices. The Manufacturer will therefore not be liable for negative consequences and/or damage to the vehicle and/or to the buyer and/or to third parties deriving from the removal, modification or alteration of the security devices performed by the car's purchaser and/or user.

USE OF THE OWNER HANDBOOK

OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be understood as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be specified as appropriate in the text.

The figures in the Owner Handbook are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle. In addition, the Handbook has been conceived considering vehicles with steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that on vehicles with steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this Owner Handbook.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is in any case a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

PRECAUTIONS AND WARNINGS

While reading this Owner Handbook you will find a series of **WARNINGS** to prevent procedures that could damage your vehicle.

There are also **PRECAUTIONS** that must be carefully followed to prevent incorrect use of the components of the vehicle, which could cause accidents or injuries.

Therefore, all **WARNINGS** and **PRECAUTIONS** must always be followed carefully.

WARNINGS and **PRECAUTIONS** are recalled in the text with the following symbols:



personal safety;



vehicle safety;



environmental protection.

NOTE These symbols, when necessary, are indicated besides the title or at the end of the line and are followed by a number. That number recalls the corresponding warning at the end of the relevant section.

SYMBOLS

Some car components have coloured labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. See below for a brief description of each symbol summarising the contents herein. Always take great care to all warnings herein.



READ THE USER'S
MANUAL



DO NOT TOUCH WITH
HANDS



IT CAN START
AUTOMATICALLY ALSO
WITH ENGINE OFF



PROTECT YOUR EYES



DO NOT OPEN THE CAP
WHEN THE ENGINE IS
HOT



DO NOT OPEN: HIGH
PRESSURE GAS



KEEP CHILDREN AT A
DISTANCE



BURSTING



MOVING PARTS KEEP PARTS
OF YOUR BODY AND
CLOTHES AWAY



DO NOT APPROACH
FLAMES



CORROSIVE LIQUID



HIGH VOLTAGE

VEHICLE CHANGES / ALTERATIONS



IMPORTANT Any change or alteration of the car might seriously affect its safety and road holding, thus causing accidents, in which the occupants could even be fatally injured.

This page is intentionally left blank

KNOWING YOUR CAR



KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL



SAFETY



STARTING AND DRIVING



IN AN EMERGENCY



SERVICING AND CARE



TECHNICAL DATA



MULTIMEDIA



INDEX

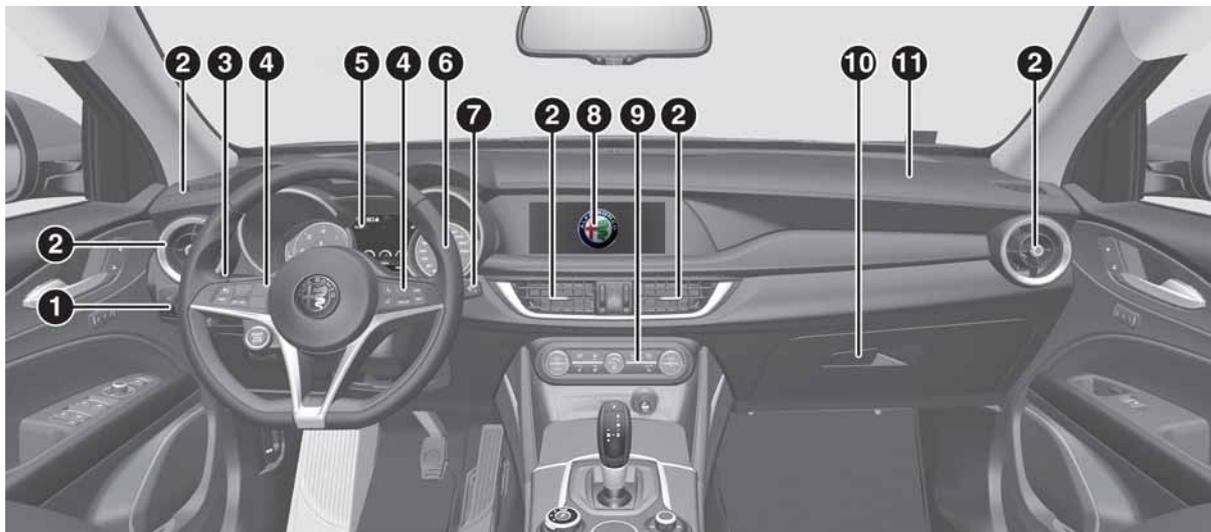
ABC



KNOWING YOUR CAR

INSTRUMENT PANEL	10
DASHBOARD FOR RIGHT-HAND DRIVE VERSION	11
THE KEYS	12
IGNITION DEVICE	13
ENGINE IMMOBILIZER	14
ALARM.	15
DOORS.	15
SEATS	19
HEAD RESTRAINTS	23
STEERING WHEEL.	23
REAR VIEW MIRRORS	24
EXTERNAL LIGHTS	26
INTERIOR LIGHTS	31
WINDSCREEN WIPER.	31
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM.	33
WINDOW WINDERS	35
ELECTRIC SUNROOF	36
BONNET	38
LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT TAILGATE.	39

In-depth knowledge of your new vehicle starts here. The handbook that you are reading simply and directly explains how it is made and how it works. That's why we advise you to read it seated comfortably on board, so that you can see immediately what is described for you.

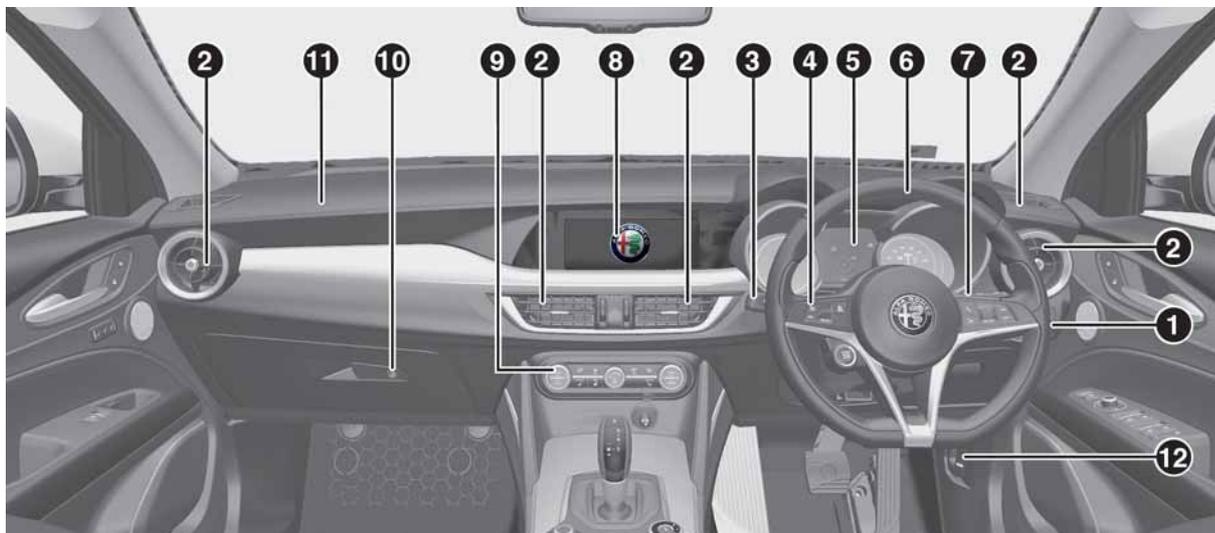
INSTRUMENT PANEL

I

03036V0001EM

1. Light switch; 2. Air diffusers; 3. Left stalk; 4. Controls on the steering wheel; 5. Instrument panel; 6. Steering wheel; 7. Right stalk; 8. Connect; 9. Automatic dual-zone climate control system; 10. Glove compartment; 11. Passenger side airbag.

DASHBOARD FOR RIGHT-HAND DRIVE VERSION



2

03036V0004EM

1. Light switch; 2. Air diffusers; 3. Left stalk; 4. Controls on the steering wheel; 5. Instrument panel; 6. Steering wheel; 7. Right stalk; 8. Connect; 9. Automatic dual-zone climate control system; 10. Glove compartment; 11. Passenger side air bag; 12. Bonnet release lever.



ABC

THE KEYS



ELECTRONIC KEY



1)



1)

The car is equipped with two electronic keys with the Keyless Start fig. 3 function.



3

0401650010EM

Briefly press the  button: unlocking of doors and tailgate, timed switching-on of internal lights and single flashing of direction indicators (if activated from the Connect system).

The doors can always be unlocked by putting the metal insert inside the driver side door lock.

Briefly press the  button: locking of doors and tailgate, timed switching-off of internal lights and double flashing of

direction indicators (if activated from Connect system).

Rapidly press the  button twice to open the tailgate remotely. The direction indicators will flash twice to indicate that the tailgate has been opened.

Automatic window opening/closing function

(where provided)

Prolonged pressing of button  : all windows open.

Prolonged pressing of button  : all windows closed.

REQUEST FOR ADDITIONAL KEYS

If you need a new electronic key, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership, taking an ID document and the car ownership documents.



IMPORTANT

1) Used batteries may be harmful to the environment if not disposed of correctly. They must be disposed of as specified by law in the special containers or taken to an Alfa Romeo Dealership, which will take care of their disposal.



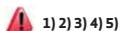
IMPORTANT

1) The electronic components inside the key may be damaged if the key is subjected to strong shocks. In order to ensure complete efficiency of the electronic devices inside the key, it should never be exposed to direct sunlight.

IGNITION DEVICE



OPERATION



1) 2) 3) 4) 5)

To activate the starter switch fig. 4, the electronic key must be inside the passenger compartment.



4

04026V0001EM

The ignition device has the following possible states:

- STOP: engine off, steering locked. Some electrical devices (e.g. central door locking system, alarm, etc.) are still available;
- ON (single button press): all electrical devices are available. This state can be selected by pressing the ignition device button once, without pressing the brake pedal;
- AVV: engine starting. This state can be selected by pressing the starter button

once with the brake pedal pressed.

NOTE With the starter switch ON, if 30 minutes pass with P (Park) mode engaged and the engine stopped, the starter switch will automatically move to the STOP position.

NOTE With the engine running, it is possible to go away from the car taking the electronic key with you. The engine will still be running. The vehicle will indicate the absence of the key on board when the door is closed.

For more information on the engine start-up, see the description in the "Starting the engine" paragraph, in the "Starting and driving" chapter.

IMPORTANT If the battery was disconnected, do not start the engine immediately after reconnecting the terminals, but press the start button, without operating the pedals, to turn on the instrument panel and then start the engine.

The  symbol on the instrument panel will remain on, indicating that the steering must be initialised. To do this, turn the steering wheel from one end to the other and bring it back to the centre position within 30 seconds from starting the engine. If any red warning lights on the instrument panel remain lit, stop the

engine, wait for at least 5 seconds and repeat the starting procedure described above.

STARTING WITH FLAT KEY BATTERY

If the remote control battery is flat, proceed as follows to start the vehicle:

- lift the front armrest;
- lay the key over the profile at the bottom of the compartment.

STEERING LOCK

(where provided)

Activation

The steering lock is engaged when the driver door is opened with the ignition device button at STOP.

Deactivation

The steering lock disengages when the ignition device is pressed and the electronic key is recognised.



WARNING

1) Always take the key with you when you leave your vehicle to prevent someone from accidentally operating the controls. Remember to engage the electric parking brake. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



ABC

2) It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause **SERIOUS SAFETY PROBLEMS** and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.

3) Before leaving the vehicle, **ALWAYS** engage the handbrake. On versions equipped with automatic transmission, activate mode P (Park) and press the ignition device to set it to STOP. When leaving the vehicle, always lock all the doors by pressing the button on the handle.

4) For versions equipped with the Keyless Start system, do not leave the electronic key inside or near the car or in a place accessible to children. Do not leave the vehicle with the ignition device in ON position. A child could activate the electric window winders, other controls or even start the vehicle.

5) If the ignition device has been tampered with (e.g. an attempted theft), have it checked over by the Alfa Romeo Dealership before driving again.

ENGINE IMMOBILIZER



The Engine Immobilizer system prevents unauthorised use of the vehicle preventing to start the engine.

The system does not need to be enabled/activated: operation is automatic, regardless of the fact that the vehicle's doors are locked or unlocked.

When the ignition device is set to ON, the Engine Immobilizer system identifies the code transmitted by the key. If the code is recognised as valid, the Engine Immobilizer system enables engine starting.

When the ignition device is brought back to STOP, the Engine Immobilizer system deactivates the control unit controlling the engine, thus preventing its starting.

For the correct engine starting procedures, see the instructions in the "Starting the engine" paragraph, "Starting and driving" chapter.

Irregular operation

If, during starting, the key code is not correctly recognised, the  icon is displayed on the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter). This condition leads to the engine switching off after 2 seconds. In this case, bring the ignition device to STOP and then to ON; if it is still blocked, try with the other keys provided. If it is still not possible to start the engine, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the  icon is displayed while driving, this means that the system is running a self-diagnosis (e.g. due to a voltage drop). If the display persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

ALARM

(where provided)



Activation of the alarm triggers the acoustic warning and the direction indicators.

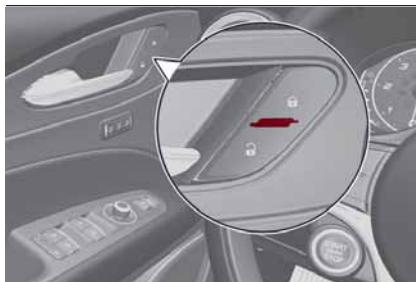
IMPORTANT The alarm is adapted to meet requirements in various countries.

SWITCHING ON THE ALARM

With the doors, bonnet and tailgate closed and the ignition device turned to STOP, point the electronic key towards the vehicle and press and release button .

Except on some versions for specific markets, the system produces a visual and acoustic warning and enables door locking.

With the alarm on, the warning lights on the front door handle trims flash fig. 5.



5

04046V0001EM

TURNING THE ALARM OFF

Press the  button.

IMPORTANT The alarm does not switch off when the central opening is activated using the metal insert in the key.

DISABLING THE ALARM

To completely disable the alarm (e.g. during a long period of car inactivity), lock the doors by turning the metal insert, found inside the electronic key, in the door lock.

DOORS



LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE INSIDE

Central locking/unlocking

If all doors are closed properly, they will automatically be locked once the vehicle has exceeded approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) ("Auto relock" function active).

Press the  button on the driver side, passenger side or rear (where provided) door panel trims fig. 6 to lock the doors.

With doors locked, press the  button on the front door panel trims to unlock them.



6

04056V0001EM



ABC

LOCKING/UNLOCKING DOORS FROM THE OUTSIDE

Locking from the outside

With the doors closed, press the  button on the key.

In any case, the doors can be locked with all the doors closed and the tailgate open. When the button  on the key is pressed, all the locks are closed, including that of the open tailgate. The latter will be locked when it is closed.



Door unlocking from the outside

Press button  on the key.

PASSIVE ENTRY

(where provided)



The Passive Entry system can identify the presence of an electronic key near the doors and the tailgate.

The system enables the doors (or the tailgate) to be locked/unlocked without pressing any buttons on the electronic key.

The key is detected only after the system recognizes the presence of a hand in one of the front handles. If the detected key is valid, the doors and the tailgate are unlocked (the elements that open depend on the Connect system settings).

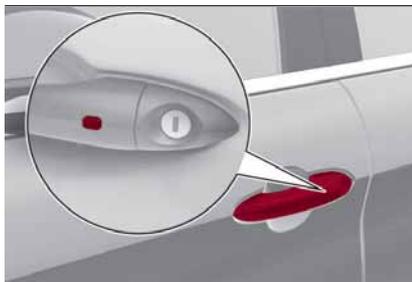
Where the function is provided, grasping

the handle of the driver's door unlocks the driver's door only, or all the doors, depending on the mode set in the Connect system.

Door locking

To lock the doors, proceed as follows:

-  make sure that you have the electronic key and are close to the driver or passenger side door handle;
-  press the "door lock" button fig. 7 on the handle: this will lock all the doors and the tailgate. Door locking will activate the alarm as well (where provided).



7

0405650003EM

IMPORTANT After pressing the "door locking" button, you need to wait two seconds before the doors can be unlocked again using the door handle. It is therefore possible to check whether the vehicle is locked correctly by pulling the door handle within 2 seconds. The doors will not be unlocked again.

The car doors and tailgate can be locked in any case by pressing the  button on the electronic key or on the car's inner door panel.

Driver side door emergency opening

If the electronic key does not work, e.g. because its battery is flat or the vehicle battery is flat, the emergency metal insert inside the key can anyway be used to operate the lock, unlocking the driver side door.

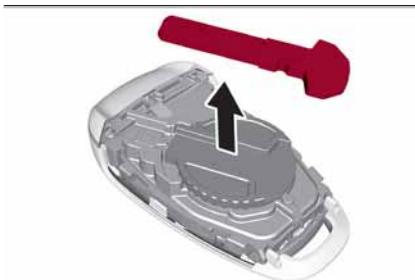
To extract the metal insert, proceed as follows:

-  Pressing in the points indicated in fig. 8 extract the cover pulling downwards;
-  remove the key insert from its housing fig. 9;
-  insert the metal insert in the driver side door lock and turn it to unlock the door.



8

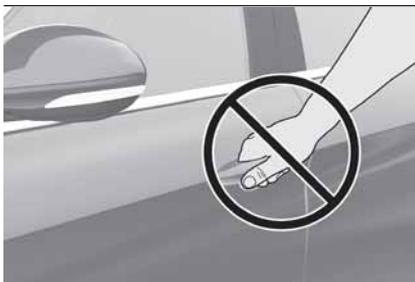
0401650002EM



9

0401650003EM

Do not simultaneously push the lock/unlock door button fig. 7 and pull the handle, (see fig. 10).



10

0405650004EM

POWER LOCK (where provided)



This safety device inhibits the operation of the interior door handles and the door locking/unlocking button.

It thereby prevents the opening of the doors from inside the passenger compartment, serving as an obstacle to break-in attempts (e.g. broken window).

We recommend that you activate the device each time you park your vehicle.

Activating the device

The device is enabled on all the doors by pressing the  button on the key twice quickly.

The direction indicators flash 3 times to let you know that the device is active.

If one or more of the doors are not closed correctly, the device will not activate, thus preventing a person from getting stuck inside the passenger compartment by entering the vehicle through, and then closing, the open door.

Deactivating the device

The device disengages automatically:

- when the doors are unlocked (pressing button  on the key with remote control);
- when the ignition device is set to ON.

CHILD SAFETY DEVICE



This system prevents the rear doors from being opened from the inside.

This device fig. 11 can be engaged only with the doors open:



11

0405650007EM

- position  : device engaged (door locked);
- position  : device not engaged (door may be opened from the inside).

The device remains engaged even if the doors are electrically unlocked.

IMPORTANT The rear doors cannot be opened from the inside when the child safety device is engaged.



ABC

UNLOCKING THE DOORS WITH A FLAT BATTERY

Proceed as follows to unlock the doors if the car battery is flat.

Rear doors and passenger door

Proceed as follows:

insert the metal insert of the electronic key in the release device housing fig. 12;



12

04056S0008EM

turn the key clockwise for the right door locks or anticlockwise for the left door locks;

remove the key from the housing.

Proceed in one of the following ways to realign the door lock device (only when the battery charge has been restored):

- press the  button on the electronic key;
- press the  button on the door panel;
- open by inserting the key insert in the driver's door lock;
- operate the internal door handle.

IMPORTANT For the rear doors, if the child lock device was engaged and the previously described locking procedure carried out, operating the internal handle will not open the door but will only realign the lock release device. To open the door, the outside handle must be used. The door central locking/unlocking buttons are not deactivated when the emergency lock is engaged.



WARNING

6) Once the Power Lock system is engaged, it is impossible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Before getting out of the car, please therefore check that there is no-one left inside.

7) NEVER leave children unattended inside the car, let alone leave the car with the doors unlocked in a place that children can access easily. Children may seriously, or even fatally, injure themselves. Also ensure that children do not inadvertently operate the electric parking brake, the brake pedal or the transmission lever.

8) Always use this device when carrying children. After engaging the child lock on both rear doors, check for effective engagement by trying to open a door with the internal handle.



IMPORTANT

2) Make sure to take the key with you once a door or the tailgate is locked, to prevent locking the same key inside the vehicle. If the key has been locked in, it can only be recovered using the second provided key.

3) The operation of the recognition system depends on various factors, such as, for example, any electromagnetic wave interference from external sources (e.g. mobile phones), the charge of the battery in the electronic key and the presence of metal objects near the key or the car. In these cases it is still possible to unlock the doors by using the metal insert in the electronic key (see description on the following pages).

SEATS



FRONT SEATS WITH MANUAL ADJUSTMENT



9)



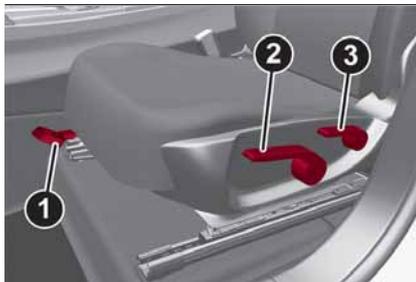
4)

Longitudinal adjustment



10)

Lift lever 1 fig. 13 and push the seat forwards or backwards.



13

04066V0001EM

IMPORTANT Carry out the adjustment while sitting on the seat involved (driver side or passenger side).

Height adjustment

Adjust lever 2 fig. 13 upwards or downwards to obtain the required height.

IMPORTANT Carry out the adjustment while sitting on the seat involved (driver side or passenger side).

Backrest angle adjustment

Move lever 3 fig. 13 to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the torso (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).

Folding the backrest forward (where provided)

The front passenger seat can be folded forward by operating lever 3 fig. 13. During this operation, accompany the backrest down with your free hand.

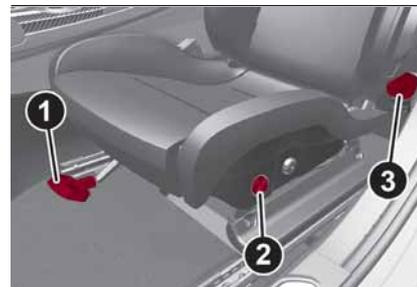
Folding the backrest down further increases the size of the load compartment.

"SPARCO" SPORT CARBONSHELL SEATS

(where provided)

Longitudinal adjustment

Lift lever 1 fig. 14 and push the seat forwards or backwards.



14

04066S0002EM

IMPORTANT Carry out the adjustment while sitting on the seat involved (driver side or passenger side).

Height adjustment

(electric)

Move button 2 fig. 14 upwards or downwards to obtain the required height.

Backrest angle adjustment

Move lever 3 fig. 14 to adjust the backrest angle, accompanying it with the movement of the torso (operate the lever until the desired position is reached, then release it).



ABC

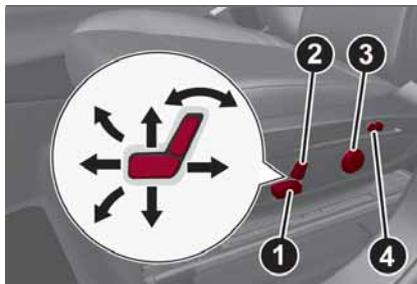
ELECTRICALLY ADJUSTABLE FRONT SEATS



NOTE The conformation of the seats may vary according to the versions.

The buttons for electrical seat adjustment are on the outer side of the seat, near the floor.

These buttons can be used to adjust the height, the lengthwise position in relation to the vehicle and the angle of the backrest.



15

04066V0003EM

Height adjustment

Use the rear part of switch 1 fig. 15 to modify the height and/or the angle of the seat cushion.

Longitudinal adjustment

Push switch 1 forwards or backwards to move the seat in the corresponding direction.

Backrest angle adjustment

Push switch 2 fig. 15 forwards or backwards to adjust the backrest in the corresponding direction.

Electric lumbar adjustment

Use the joystick 3 fig. 15 to actuate the lumbar area device until getting top comfort while driving.

Press the following parts of the joystick:

- top*: inflates the cushion;
- bottom*: deflates the cushion;
- front*: inflates the upper part of the cushion;
- rear*: inflates the lower part of the cushion.

IMPORTANT The electrical adjustment is only allowed when the ignition device is turned to ON and for about 2 minutes after it is turned to STOP. The seat can also be moved after opening/closing the door for about 2 minutes; car locking/unlocking or switching on of the centre front ceiling light.

Seat angle adjustment (tilting)

(where provided)

The seat angle can be set to four positions. Lift or push the front part of control 1 to move the front part of the seat in the corresponding direction. Release control 1 when the seat has reached the desired position.

Backrest width adjustment

(where provided)

Push the switches 4 fig. 15 to regulate the width of the backrest through the lateral paddings.

Storing the driver's seat positions

Buttons 5 fig. 16 allow you to store and recall three different driver's seat positions.

You can store and recall for 20 minutes with the starter switch in the STOP position or with the starter switch in the ON position, the engine running and the vehicle moving. The performed position memorisation is confirmed by an acoustic warning.



16

04066V0015EM

To memorise a seat position, adjust it with the various controls, then press the button where you want to memorise the position for 1.5 seconds. When a new seat position is memorised, the

previously memorised position on the same button is automatically overwritten.

Recalling a memorised position is also possible for about 3 minutes after the doors are opened and about 1 minute after the engine is stopped. To recall a memorised position, press the relevant button briefly.

EASY ENTRY FUNCTION

The Easy Entry function is designed to retract the driver side seat automatically by 2.36 in (60 mm) to make it easier for the driver to get in and out of the car.

The movement is activated only if the seat is set to a driving position which is in front of the B pillar of the car.

The function is associated with electrically adjustable front seats for each of the three stored positions.

The Easy Entry function can be activated/deactivated using the Connect system.

Activating entrance mode

With the door open and the starter device at STOP, the driver side seat will be in a position retracted by 2.36 in (60 mm) with respect to the driving position set by the user.

When the door is closed and the starter device is in the ON position, the seat will automatically return to the set driving position.

NOTE If the seat is moved manually while it is still in retracted position, it will remain in the new set position when the car is entered again.

Activating exit mode

In order to help the driver get out of the car, the driver side seat will move back by 2.36 in (60 mm) when the starter device is in STOP mode and the driver side door is opened.

NOTE Pressing any button on the seat memory or control panel will immediately interrupt the automatic positioning function (antipanic function). The operation must be repeated to complete the function.

REAR SEATS

 11)

The rear seats allow for:

- three passengers.



17

04066V0005EM

SPLIT FOLDING REAR SEAT

Partial extension of the luggage compartment (1/3 or 2/3)

 6)

Extending the right side of the luggage compartment (1/3 of the rear seat) allows you to carry two passengers on the left part of the rear seat, while extending the left side (2/3 of the rear seat) allows you to carry one passenger.

Proceed as follows:

- completely lower the rear seat head restraints;
- place the seat belt so that it doesn't impede the movement of the backrest while tilting it;
- operate the left-hand lever 1 fig. 18 (inside the luggage compartment) to fold down the left side, or the mirror image right-hand lever to fold down the right side of the backrest. It will fold



ABC

forwards automatically. If necessary, accompany the backrest during the initial stage of tilting.



18

04066V0009EM

It is also possible to disengage sections of the rear seat from inside the luggage compartment using one of the two levers located under the rear seat fig. 19. Each lever folds down the section of the backrest on the same side.



19

04066V0007EM

Repositioning the backrests

 12)

Move the seatbelts to the side, making sure that they are correctly extended and not twisted and that they are not trapped behind the backrests of the seats, then lift the backrests pushing them back until you hear the locking click on both attachment mechanisms.



WARNING

- 9)** All adjustments must be made with the car stationary.
- 10)** Once you have released the adjustment lever, always check that the seat is locked on the guides by trying to move it back and forth. If the seat is not locked into place, it may unexpectedly slide and cause the driver to lose control of the car.
- 11)** Always make sure that all those on board the car are seated and are wearing their seat belts correctly.
- 12)** Make sure the backrests are properly secured at both sides to prevent them from moving forward, in the event of sharp braking, with possible impact with of the passengers.



IMPORTANT

- 4)** The fabric upholstery of the seats has been designed to withstand long-term wear deriving from normal use of the car. Some precautions are however required. Avoid prolonged and/or excessive rubbing against clothing accessories such as metal buckles and Velcro strips which, by applying a high pressure on the fabric in a small area, could cause it to break, thereby damaging the upholstery.
- 5)** Do not place any kind of items under the electrically adjusted seats as they could impede their movement or otherwise damage the controls.
- 6)** Before tilting the backrest, remove any objects on the seat cushion.

HEAD RESTRAINTS



ADJUSTMENTS



Upward adjustment: raise the head restraint until it clicks into place.

Downward adjustment: press button 1 fig. 20 and lower the head restraint.



20

04076V0001EM

HEAD RESTRAINTS (removal)

Proceed as follows to remove the head restraints:

- raise the head restraints to their maximum height;
- press button 1 to lift the head restraint, then press device 2 fig. 19 (front head restraint) or 1 and 2 fig. 21 (rear head restraint) to remove it.



21

04076V0002EM



WARNING

13) Head restraints must be adjusted so that the head, rather than the neck, rests on them. Only in this case they can protect your head correctly. Any removed head restraints must be repositioned correctly, in order to protect the occupants in the event of impact: follow the instructions above.

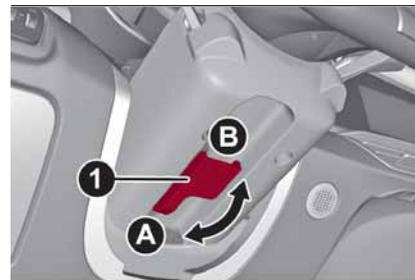
STEERING WHEEL



14) 15)

ADJUSTMENTS

The steering wheel can be adjusted both in height and in depth.



22

04086V0001EM



ABC

To adjust the position bring the lever 1 fig. 22 down to position A, after which the steering wheel can be adjusted to the most suitable position and subsequently locked in this position by bringing lever 1 to position B again.

ELECTRIC STEERING WHEEL HEATING (where provided)

With ignition device at ON, press the  fig. 23 button on the air conditioner control panel.



23

04086V0002EM

When the function is enabled, the LED on the button switches on.

IMPORTANT If this function is activated with the engine stopped the battery may run down.



WARNING

14) All adjustments must be carried out only with the car stationary and engine stopped.
15) It is absolutely forbidden to carry out any after-market operation involving steering system or steering column modifications (e.g. installation of anti-theft device) that could adversely affect performance, invalidate the warranty, cause **SERIOUS SAFETY PROBLEMS** and also result in the car not meeting type-approval requirements.

REAR VIEW MIRRORS



INTERIOR MIRROR

Operate lever fig. 24 to adjust the mirror into two different positions: normal or anti-glare.



24

04106S0001EM

The mirror is fitted with a safety device that causes its release in the event of a violent impact with the passenger.

ELECTROCHROMIC INTERIOR MIRROR (where provided)

On some versions, an electrochromic mirror is available, that can automatically modify its reflecting action to prevent dazzling the driver fig. 25.

The electrochromic mirror has an ON/OFF button to activate/deactivate the electrochromic anti-glaring function.



25

04106S0002EM

DOOR MIRRORS



16)

Electric adjustment

The mirrors can only be adjusted with the ignition device at ON.

Select the desired mirror using device 1 fig. 26:

device in position A: left mirror selected;

device in position B: right mirror selected.



26

04106V0004EM

To adjust the selected mirror, use device 1 in the four directions.

IMPORTANT Once adjustment is complete, rotate device 1 to position D to prevent accidental movements.

Manual folding

To fold the mirrors, move them from the open position to the closed position fig. 27.



27

04106V0005EM

Electric folding (where provided)

With device 1 in position D, move it to position C fig. 26. Turn the device 1 again to position C to return the mirrors to the driving position.

NOTE In case of involuntary movement of the mirrors (following a crash) beyond the normal operating position, the system will activated an auxiliary realignment cycle when the first opening/closing command is imparted. The mirror will therefore return to the overtravel position which was reached by accident, will fold and then open to the correct position.

If device 1 is turned again during door



ABC

mirror folding (from closed to open position and vice versa), their movement direction is reversed.

Automatic activation

Activating the central door locking system from outside the car automatically folds the mirrors, they return to the driving position when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

If the external mirrors were folded operating on the device 1, they could be returned to the driving position only operating a new control on the device.

Activation/deactivation of the function

The electric mirror folding function can be activated/deactivated using the Connect system menu (the default setting of the function is "Off").

Alternatively, you can choose to open/close the mirrors automatically when opening/closing the doors (using the electronic key or the Passive Entry system, where provided).

IMPORTANT The mirrors must always be open while driving and should never be folded.

ELECTROCHROMIC EXTERIOR MIRRORS

(where provided)

As well as an inside mirror, an electrochromic mirror is also available on some versions, which automatically modifies its reflecting properties to prevent dazzling the driver. The anti-glare electrochromic enable/disable button fig. 25 is the same for all rear view mirrors.



WARNING

16) As door mirrors are curved, and therefore they may slightly alter the perception of distance.

EXTERNAL LIGHTS



LIGHT SWITCH

The light switch fig. 28, located on the left side (left hand drive versions) or on the right side (right hand drive versions) of the dashboard, controls operation of headlights, side lights, daytime running lights, dipped beam headlights, front and rear fog lights.



28

04126V0005EM

The external lights can be activated only when the ignition device is in position ON, except for the parking lights. See the "Parking lights" paragraph, in this chapter for more information.

The instrument panel and the various controls on the dashboard will be lit up when the exterior lights are switched on.

AUTO FUNCTION (Dusk sensor)

This is implemented by an infrared LED sensor on the windscreen that works in conjunction with the rain sensor. It is able to detect variations in the outside light level based on the light sensitivity set through the Connect system.

The dusk sensor sensitivity can be adjusted according to 3 levels: level 1=minimum sensitivity, level 2=average sensitivity, level 3=maximum sensitivity. The higher the sensitivity set, the lesser is the external light variation needed to switch the lights on (e.g. with a setting on level 3 at sunset the headlights come on earlier than levels 1 and 2).

Function activation

Turn the light switch to the  position.

IMPORTANT The function can only be activated with the ignition device at ON.

Function deactivation

To deactivate the function, turn the light switch to a position other than .

DIPPED HEADLIGHTS

Turn the light switch to  to switch on the side lights, the lights on the instrument panel and the dipped beam headlights.

The  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (DRL) AND SIDE LIGHTS (Daytime Running Lights) (where provided)



With the ignition device turned to ON and the light switch turned to position  the daytime running lights are automatically activated; the other lights and interior lighting remain off.

Where provided, when the direction indicators are activated, the corresponding DRL will be dimmed (on 35W Bi-Xenon Headlamps, the DRL will be turned off), until the direction indicators are deactivated.

Where provided, the DRL can be activated/deactivated from Connect system, by selecting the following functions in sequence on the main MENU: "Settings", "Lights" and "Daytime Running Lights".

IMPORTANT For markets where DRL use is not required, these lights work as side lights and they are switched on and off jointly with the main beam headlights.

FRONT FOG LIGHTS (where provided)

The fog light switch is integrated with the light switch.

Press the  button to turn on the fog lights with side lights and dipped beam headlights on.

To turn off the fog lights, press the  button again or turn the switch to the  position.

The fog lights are switched on with the dipped beam headlights or DRL on (the latter work as side lights) and are switched on when switching on the main beam headlights but not when the main beam headlights are flashed only.

If the fog lights are not switched off before stopping the engine, the next time the engine is started they will switch on again.

Cornering lights (where provided)

The fog lights perform cornering function. This function allows to illuminate the road or a corner better by lighting the corresponding fog light.

The cornering function can be deactivated on the Connect system by selecting the following functions in sequence on the main menu: "Settings", "Lights" and "Cornering Lights".

REAR FOG LIGHT

The rear fog light switch is integrated with the light switch.

Press the  button to switch the light on/off.

The rear fog light switches on only when the dipped beam headlights or fog lights



are switched on. The light can be switched off by pressing the  button again or by switching off the dipped beam headlights.

When the engine is stopped with the rear fog lights on, the next time the engine is started the lights will, however, be off.

PARKING LIGHTS

They are switched on if, within a few seconds from stopping the engine, the light switch is put first in the  position and then the  position. All side lights switch on, if you want to leave only those on one side (right/left) switched on, you need to move the direction indicators control on the position on the side you wish to leave on.

When a front door is opened with the light switch in position , a tone will be heard to inform the driver that the parking lights are on.

The  warning light switches on in the instrument panel.

IMPORTANT Turning the ignition switch to ON turns off the parking lights, which were on only on one side.

HEADLIGHTS OFF TIMER

The "Follow Me" function delays the switching off of the headlights after the car has been stopped.

The function can be enabled from the

Connect system by selecting the following functions from the main menu in sequence: "Settings", "Lights" and "Follow me"; the side lights and the dipped beam headlights stay on for a time that can be set between 30, 60 and 90 seconds.

Function activation

With the headlights on, take the ignition device to the STOP position: the timer starts when the light switch is turned to the  position.

IMPORTANT To activate this function the headlights must be deactivated within 2 minutes after the ignition device has been taken to STOP.

Function deactivation

This function is deactivated by switching on the headlights, the side lights or bringing the ignition device to ON.

AFS FUNCTION (Adaptive Frontlight System)

(where provided)

This is a system combined with Xenon headlights (Bi-Xenon Headlamps 35W version) which directs the main light beam, horizontally and vertically, and continuously and automatically adapts it to the driving conditions round bends/when cornering.

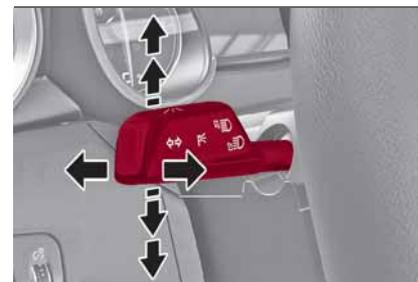
The system directs the light beam to light up the road in the best way, taking into

account the speed of the car, the bend/corner angle and the speed of steering.

MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS

To activate the fixed main beam headlights push the left lever towards the instrument panel fig. 29. The light switch must be turned to  or .

With main beam headlights on, the  warning light/icon on the instrument panel will come on at the same time.



29

0412650020EM

The main beam headlights are switched off by pushing the left stalk forward again. Warning light/icon  switches off in the instrument panel.

Flashing the headlights

The flashing of the main beam headlights is activated by pulling the left stalk

towards the steering wheel, the lights remain on while you are operating the lever.

Automatic high beam (AHB system) headlights

(where provided)

The AHB system is used to switch the high beam headlights on and off automatically and to adapt the lighting near towns.

Function enabling

This function is enabled in the Connect system by selecting "Settings", "Lights" fig. 30 and then "Automatic High Beam" and with the light switch turned to position .



30

1112650009EM

Function activation

The first time the high beam headlights are activated (pushing the left lever), the function is activated (the warning light

 or the  symbol comes on in the instrument panel).

If the high beam headlights are actually on, the blue icon/warning light  will also come on in the instrument panel.

The function activates the high beam headlights when the speed is higher than 37 mph (60 km/h).

When the speed is lower than 15 mph (25 km/h) and the function is active, the function switches the main beam headlights off.

If the fixed main beam headlights are operated quickly again (pushing the left stalk towards the instrument panel), the warning light/icon  will switch on in the instrument panel and the main beam headlights will be switched on constantly until the speed exceeds 37 mph (60 km/h).

Function deactivation

To deactivate the automatic function rotate the light switch ring nut to position .

IMPORTANT NOTES

The correct operation of the automatic high beam function may be influenced by:

- presence of reflections on road sign surfaces;
- dim light of other road users (e.g. cyclists or pedestrians);
- bad weather (rain or fog);

- presence of dirt on the sensor or obstruction of the sensor;
- damage to the windscreen or presence of dirt or ice/snow or misting up of the windscreen;
- presence of vehicles approaching in the opposite direction partially obscured by a central obstacle.

IMPORTANT Make sure that the windscreen is always defrosted and demisted in winter.

DIRECTION INDICATORS

Move the left stalk fig. 29 to the end of its travel (unstable position):

- up: right direction signal activated, the warning light  flashes on the instrument panel;
- down: left direction signal activated, the warning light  flashes on the instrument panel.

The direction indicators are switched off automatically when the steering wheel is straightened.

"Lane Change" function

When you want to signal a lane change, move the lever until the first impulse (about half stroke).

The direction indicator on the selected side flashes three times and then switches off automatically.



ABC

HEADLIGHT ALIGNMENT ADJUSTMENT

Headlight alignment corrector

(where provided)

This device is not available on vehicles equipped with Xenon headlights (Bi-Xenon Headlamps 35W version), as they require an automatic alignment correction system.

It only operates with the ignition device at ON.



31

04126V0015EM

To adjust it, rotate the ring fig. 31.

- Position 0: one or two people on the front seats;
- Position 1: 4 or 5 passengers;
- Position 2: 4 or 5 passengers + load in the luggage compartment
- Position 3: driver + maximum admissible load stowed only in the luggage compartment

IMPORTANT Check the headlight alignment each time the weight of the load transported changes.

INSTRUMENT PANEL AND CONTROL BUTTON GRAPHIC BRIGHTNESS ADJUSTMENT

With side lights or headlights on, turn the ring fig. 32 upwards to increase the brightness of the instrument panel and control button graphics lighting, or turn the ring downwards to decrease it. The control operates with pulses, so every time it is activated, the brightness increases/decreases by one level, up to a maximum of seven.



32

04126V0016EM



WARNING

17) The daytime running lights are an alternative to the dipped headlights for driving during the daytime in countries where it is compulsory to have lights on during the day; where it is not compulsory, the use of daytime running lights is permitted.

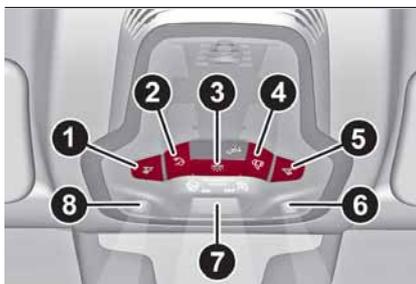
18) Daytime running lights cannot replace dipped beam headlights when driving at night or through tunnels. The use of daytime running lights is governed by the highway code of the country in which you are driving. Comply with legal requirements.

INTERIOR LIGHTS



FRONT CEILING LIGHT

- Switch 1 fig. 33 switches on/off the light 8.
- Switch 2 is used to switch the rear ceiling lights on/off.
- Switch 3 switches on/off all light inside the ceiling lights (front and rear) in the passenger's compartment.
- Switch 4 activates or deactivates the ceiling light 6, 7, 8 switching on/off upon opening/closing the doors. Lights switch on/off progressively.
- Switch 5 switches on/off light 6.



33

0413650001EM

WINDSCREEN WIPER



SCREEN WIPER/WASHER



This operates only with the ignition device at ON.

The ring fig. 34 can be set to the following positions:

- 0 windscreen wiper off.
- A rotating the ring nut to the first position activates the first sensitivity level of the rain sensor.
- A rotating the ring nut to the second position activates the second sensitivity level of the rain sensor.
- rotating the ring nut to the third position activates the first continuous speed level of the windscreen wipers in manual mode.
- rotating the ring nut to the fourth position activates the second continuous speed level of the windscreen wipers in manual mode.



34

04146V0001EM

Move the stalk upwards (it only has unstable positions) to activate the MIST function. It only operates while the stalk is held in this position. When released, the stalk will return to its default position and the windscreen wiper will be automatically stopped. This function is useful to remove small deposits of dust from the windscreen, or morning dew. **IMPORTANT** This function does not activate the windscreen washer; windscreen washer fluid will not therefore be sprayed onto the windscreen. To spray windscreen washer fluid onto the windscreen, the washing function must be used.

With ring nut in position ••• or ••••, the windscreen wiper will automatically adapt its operating speed to the speed of the vehicle.



ABC

“Smart washing” function

Pull the stalk towards the steering wheel (unstable position) to activate a washing cycle.

Hold the stalk pulled to activate both the windscreen washer jet and the windscreen wiper with a single movement, until the stalk is released.

REAR WINDOW WIPER/WASHER

Engaging reverse gear with the windscreen wiper operating activates a single cycle of the rear window wiper.

Moving the stalk fig. 34 (it only has unstable positions):

□ **towards the instrument panel**

activates the rear window washer (a brief push activates one washing cycle, keeping the stalk pushed washes continuously until the stalk is released);

□ **downwards** (with reverse gear engaged) this activates/deactivates the **continuous** operation of the rear window wiper, regardless of the movement of the windscreen wiper;

□ **downwards** (with reverse gear **not** engaged) this activates/deactivates **intermittent** operation (with actuating frequency of about 3 seconds) of the rear window wiper, regardless of the movement of the windscreen wiper.

RAIN SENSOR

This is located behind the interior rear view mirror, in contact with the windscreen and can detect the presence of rain and, consequently, manage the cleaning of the windscreen in accordance with the amount of water on the screen.

Activation/deactivation

9) 10)

Rotating the ring nut fig. 34 to position **•A** or **..A** activates the rain sensor.

The activation of the sensor is signalled by a flick of the wiper (indicating that the command has been acquired).

Use the ring fig. 34 or turn the ignition device to STOP to turn off the system.



19)

**WARNING**

19) Make sure the device is switched off whenever the windscreen must be cleaned.

**IMPORTANT**

7) Never use the windscreen wipers to remove layers of snow or ice from the windscreen. In such conditions, the windscreen wiper may be subjected to excessive stress and the motor cut-out switch, which prevents operation for a few seconds, may intervene. If operation is not subsequently restored, even after restarting the engine, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

8) Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

9) Do not activate the rain sensor when washing the car in an automatic car wash.

10) Make sure the device is switched off if there is ice on the windscreen.

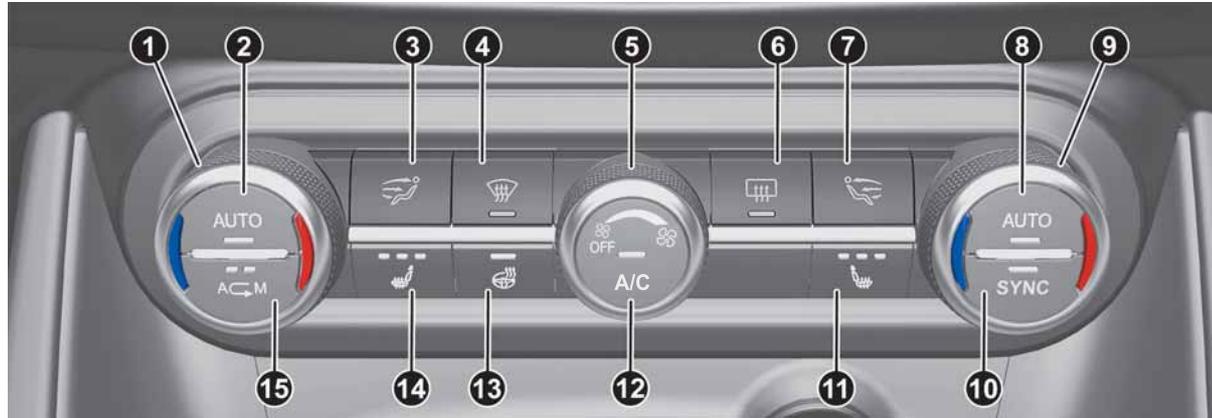
CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



AUTOMATIC DUAL-ZONE CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM



Controls



35

04156V0005EM

1. Driver side temperature adjustment knob; 2. Driver side AUTO function activation button (automatic operation); 3. Driver's side air distribution selection button; 4. MAX-DEF function activation button (rapid defrosting/demisting); 5. Fan speed adjustment knob; 6. Heated rear window on/off button; 7. Passenger side air distribution selection button; 8. Passenger side AUTO function activation button (automatic operation); 9. Passenger side temperature adjustment knob; 10. Driver/passenger SYNC function activation button (alignment of set temperatures); 11. Passenger side seat heater activation button; (where provided, see chapter on seats); 12. Climate control compressor on/off button; 13. Steering wheel heater activation button; (where provided, see chapter on steering wheel); 14. Driver side seat heater activation button; (where provided, see chapter on "Seats"); 15. Internal air recirculation and automatic operation on/off button.



ABC

-  Air flow to the windscreen and front side window vents to demist/defrost them.
-  Air flow at central and side dashboard vents to ventilate the chest and the face during the hot season.
-  Air flow to the front and rear footwell vents. This air distribution setting heats the passenger compartment most quickly, giving a prompt sensation of warmth.
-  Air flow distributed between footwell vents (hotter air) and central and side dashboard vents (cooler air). This air distribution setting is useful in spring and autumn on sunny days.

-  Air flow distributed between footwell vents and windscreen and front side window defrosting/ demisting vents. This distribution setting allows the passenger compartment to be warmed effectively and prevents the windows from misting.
-  Air flow distribution between windscreen demisting/defrosting vents and side and central dashboard vents. This allows air to be sent to the windscreen in conditions of strong sunlight.
-  Air flow distribution to all diffusers on the vehicle.

In AUTO mode, the air conditioner automatically manages the air distribution. When set manually, the air distribution is indicated by the respective symbols on the Connect system display switching on.

START & STOP EVO

The automatic dual zone climate control system manages the Start&Stop Evo (engine off when the vehicle speed is 0 mph (0 km/h) to ensure adequate comfort inside the vehicle.

In particular, the climate control system turns off the Stop & Start Evo if:

-  the climate control system is in AUTO mode (LED on the button switched on) and the temperature conditions inside the car are far from a comfort temperature;
-  the climate control system is in LO maximum cooling;
-  the climate control system is in HI maximum heating;
-  the climate control system is in the MAX-DEF status.

With Stop & Start Evo on (engine off and vehicle speed equal to 0 mph (0 km/h)), the flow is reduced as much as possible, to maintain the passenger compartment comfort conditions for longer.



IMPORTANT

2) The system uses R1234yf coolant gas, which does not pollute the environment in the event of accidental leakage. Under no circumstances use R134a and R12 fluids, which are incompatible with the components of the system.

WINDOW WINDERS



ELECTRIC WINDOWS



They work with the ignition device in the ON position and for about 3 minutes after the ignition device has been turned to the STOP position. When one of the front doors is opened this operation is disabled.

Driver side front door controls

The buttons are located on the door panel trim. All windows can be controlled from the driver side door panel fig. 36.



36

04166V0001EM

□ 1: front left window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.

□ 2: front right window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.

□ 3: rear right window opening/closing. "Continuous automatic" operation during window opening/closing stage and anti-pinch system activated.

□ 4: enabling/disabling of rear door electric window controls;

□ 5: rear left window opening/closing. "Automatic continuous" operation during window opening/closing and anti-pinch system activated.

Window opening

Push the buttons to open the desired window.

Each button has two position steps. Press gently (first position step) for manual "burst" window travel, while pressing the same button harder (second position step) activates "continuous automatic" operation.

If the button is pressed again, the window will stop in the desired position.

Window closing

Lift the buttons to close the desired window.

The window closing stage occurs following the same logic described for the opening stage both of the front door windows and the rear door windows.

Window anti-pinch safety device

This safety system can recognise the presence of any obstacle during the window closing movement. If this occurs, the system stops the window's movement and reverts it, depending on its position.

The anti-pinch safety function is activated both during the manual and the automatic operation of the window.

Electric window system initialisation

If power supply is interrupted, the electric window automatic operation must be reinitialised.

To perform the initialization procedure, which must be done on each door with the doors closed, manually fully close the window to be initialized.



ABC

**WARNING**

20) *Incorrect use of the electric windows may be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that nobody is exposed to the risk of being injured either directly by the moving window or through objects getting caught or hit by it.*

ELECTRIC SUNROOF

(where provided)



21)

The electric sunroof comprises two glass panels (the front one is mobile and the rear one fixed) and is fitted with an electrically operated sun blind.

Operation of the sunroof is only possible with the ignition device at AVV.

The sun roof has three preset positions: fully closed; comfort (intermediate opening) | fully open.

IMPORTANT You cannot have the blind closed when the roof is open.

OPENING

Press the  symbol on button 1 fig. 37: the roof will open to the comfort position. A second press will open it fully.

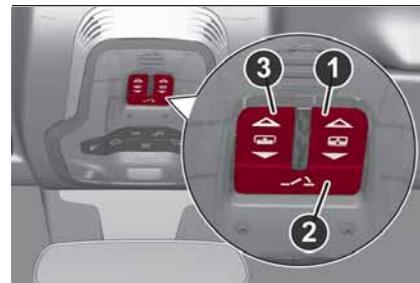
A long press of the same button will open the roof until it is released, or if held down, until it reaches the comfort position. Use the button in the same way to open the roof fully from that position.



11)

The automatic motion can be interrupted in any position by pressing button 1 again.

If the electric blind is closed, the roof opening control opens it too.



37

04186S0001EM

CLOSING

From the position of complete opening press button 1 next to the  symbol: the roof will close completely.

A long press of the same button moves the roof until it is released.

The automatic motion can be interrupted in any position by pressing button 1 again.

SWIVEL OPENING

To bring the roof to the swivel position, press and release button 2 fig. 37.

This type of swivel opening can be activated irrespective of the position of the sunroof. When starting with the roof in closed position, pressing the button automatically causes its swivel-opening. If the roof is already open, pressing the button will open it to the swivel position.

Pressing button 2 again during automatic movement of the roof will stop it.

BLIND MOVEMENT

The sun blind is electrically operated.

Press the  symbol on button 3 (fig. 37) to open the sun blind.

Press button 3  symbol: to close the sun blind.

The automatic motion can be interrupted in any position by pressing button 3 again.

If the roof is open, the sun blind closing control will also close the roof.

ANTI-PINCH DEVICE

The sun roof has an anti-pinch safety system capable of detecting the presence of an obstacle during the closing movement: if this happens, the system intervenes and the movement of the roof is immediately reversed into opening.

INITIALISATION PROCEDURE

Automatic operation of the sunroof must be initialised again in case of faulty sunroof operation.

IMPORTANT The anti-pinch safety function is deactivated during the initialisation procedure.

Proceed as follows:

 press button 1 next to the  symbol to bring the roof into completely closed position;

 bring the ignition device to STOP and wait at least 10 seconds. Then set the ignition device to AVV and start the engine;

 press the  symbol on button 1 and hold it down; after 10 seconds you will hear the electric motors of the roof and blind stop in sequence;

 release the button and within 5 seconds, press the  symbol on button 1 and hold it down (until the cycle end): the roof will automatically perform a complete open and close cycle (to indicate that the initialisation has been successful). If this does not occur, the procedure must be restarted from the beginning.



WARNING

21) When leaving the vehicle, always make sure you have the key with you to avoid the risk of injury to those still inside the car due to accidental operation of the sun roof. Improper use of the roof can be dangerous. Before and during operation, always check that no-one is exposed to the risk of being injured by the moving sunroof or by objects getting caught or hit by it.



IMPORTANT

11) Do not open the sun roof if a roof rack or crossbars are fitted. Do not open the sun roof if there is snow or ice on it: you may damage it.



ABC

BONNET

OPENING



22) 23)

Proceed as follows:

- inside the passenger compartment pull the release lever, fig. 38 fig. 39;



38

04196V0001EM

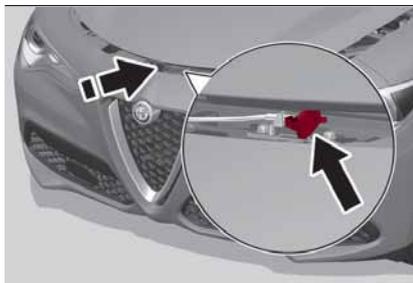


39

04196V0003EM

- go to the outside of the car and position yourself in front of the grille;

- lift the bonnet slightly from right to left as indicated by the arrow on release device fig. 40;



40

04196V0002EM

- raise the bonnet completely: the operation is facilitated by the presence of two gas shock absorbers which hold it the all open position.

Do not tamper with the shock absorber and accompany the bonnet while lifting it.

CLOSING



22) 24)

To close, lower the bonnet to approximately 16 in (40 centimetres) from the engine compartment then let it drop. Make sure that the bonnet is completely closed and not only fastened by the locking device by trying to open it. If it is not perfectly closed, do not try to press the bonnet down but open it and repeat the procedure.

IMPORTANT Always check that the bonnet is closed correctly to prevent it from opening while the vehicle is travelling. Since the bonnet is equipped with a double locking system, one for each side, you must check that it is closed on both its side ends.



WARNING

22) Perform these operations only when the car is stationary.

23) Use both hands to lift the bonnet. Before lifting, check that the windscreen wiper arms are not raised from the windscreen or in operation, that the vehicle is stationary and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

24) For safety reasons, the bonnet must always be properly closed while the car is travelling. Therefore, make sure that the bonnet is properly closed and that the lock is engaged. If you discover that the bonnet is not perfectly closed during travel, stop immediately and close the bonnet in the correct manner.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT TAILGATE



The tailgate is operated electrically, so pay the utmost attention before activating its movement.

Safe opening and closing of the tailgate is guaranteed by a protection system that can automatically stop its movement when it encounters an obstacle while opening or closing.

When the car is moving, tailgate unlocking and movement are disabled.

To avoid difficulties in tight spaces, you can set the height at which to block the tailgate open.

Customising the tailgate opening height

To customise the tailgate opening position, proceed as described below:

- open the tailgate;
- manually move it to the position that you want to store;
- press one of the closing buttons 2 or 3 fig. 47 for at least 5 seconds (successful acquisition is indicated by the direction indicators flashing three times).

The tailgate is now programmed to open to the set position.

This function can be selected on the Connect system fig. 41 (where provided).



41

04206V0008EM

Setting the tailgate opening height to a preset position (where provided)

To set the tailgate opening height to one of the four preset positions, proceed as described below:

- on the Connect system, press the MENU button to activate the main menu and select the following functions in succession: "Settings", "Doors & Locks" and "Electric tailgate". Select and activate them by turning the Rotary Pad fig. 42 and pressing it;



42

04206V0019EM

- turn the Rotary Pad to select one of the four preset positions and press it to activate the selected position fig. 43.



43

04206V0007EM

OPENING

IMPORTANT A beeper always sounds while the tailgate is in motion.



ABC

Opening from the outside

When unlocked, the tailgate can be opened from outside the vehicle by pressing the electric opening button fig. 44 located between the number plate lights, for about one second until you hear the unlocking click, or by quickly pressing the  button on the remote control twice.



44

04056V0005EM

Opening from the inside

When it is locked, the tailgate can be opened from inside the car by lifting the button 1 fig. 45 on the driver's door panel trim.

IMPORTANT You can stop the tailgate moving by pressing the same button again.



45

04206V0002EM

BOOT EMERGENCY OPENING

There is a flap fig. 46 on the luggage compartment internal trim, next to the tailgate lock, accessible by folding down the rear seat backrest, which allows access to the manual lock opening cord. Pull the cord to release the lock.

The tailgate can now be opened manually.



46

04206V0014EM

CLOSING

Closing from outside

It is possible to close the tailgate by pressing:

- the button 2 fig. 47 on the tailgate interior trim;
- the button 3 on the tailgate interior trim, (all the doors, including the tailgate, will be locked);
- the  button on the remote control twice quickly;
- the button fig. 44 on the tailgate, between the number plate lights.



47

04056V0005EM

IMPORTANT It is possible to stop the tailgate moving with any of the close buttons.

Closing from inside

Press the button 1 fig. 45 on the driver's door panel trim and hold it down until the operation is complete.

IMPORTANT It is possible to stop the tailgate moving by releasing the button.

AUTOMATICALLY OPENING AND CLOSING THE ELECTRICALLY OPERATED TAILGATE IN "HANDS FREE" MODE

(where provided)

To operate the system in "Hands free" mode, proceed as follows:

- if the doors are locked or unlocked, the system must recognize the electronic key fob near the tailgate;
- go to the rear of the car, in the centre and about 20 in (50 cm) from the tailgate;
- move your foot under the bumper, simulating a kick. When you have done this movement, withdraw your leg. To activate the movement, both sensors must detect your leg fig. 48.



48

04206V0015EM

If it is closed, the electrically operated/Hands free tailgate:

- unlocks and opens completely;
- with another movement of the foot, it stops;
- a further movement of the foot reverses the direction and closes the tailgate completely, if you do not stop it again.

If it is open, with a movement of the foot, the electrically operated/Hands free tailgate:

- closes completely;
- another movement of the foot before it closes completely will stop it;
- if the tailgate was stopped, another movement of the foot reverses the direction and opens it completely.

You can activate/deactivate the automatic tailgate opening and closing function in "Hand Free" mode on the Connect system by pressing the MENU button to select the Main menu, and selecting the following items in succession: "Settings", "Doors & Locks" and "Automatic tailgate opening". Select them by turning the Rotary Pad and pressing it.

IMPORTANT Before lifting the foot off the ground, make sure that you are in stable position. Do not touch any part of the car. There is a risk of injury from touching, for example, the very hot exhaust system.

IMPORTANT To conserve the battery charge, avoid performing this operation repeatedly with the engine off.

IMPORTANT To prevent accidentally opening the tailgate when washing the car at a car wash station or using a high-pressure cleaner, use the Connect system to disable the "Automatic tailgate opening" function.

TAILGATE INITIALISATION

IMPORTANT If the battery is disconnected or the protection fuse blows, the tailgate opening/closing mechanism must be reinitialised as follows:

- close all the doors and the tailgate;
- press the  button on the remote control;
- press the  button on the remote control.



ABC

This page is intentionally left blank



KNOWING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

CONTROL PANEL AND ON-BOARD INSTRUMENTS	44
DISPLAY	46
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES	51

This section of the handbook gives you all the information you need to understand, interpret and use the instrument panel correctly.

CONTROL PANEL AND ON-BOARD INSTRUMENTS



VERSIONS WITH 3.5" TFT DISPLAY



49

0502650010EM

1. Rev counter 2. Digital engine oil temperature gauge with overheating warning light 3. TFT Display 4. Digital fuel level gauge (the triangle on the left side of the symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler) 5. Speedometer

VERSIONS WITH 7" TFT DISPLAY



50

0502650011EM

1. Rev counter 2. Digital engine oil temperature gauge with overheating warning light 3. TFT Display 4. Digital fuel level gauge (the triangle on the left side of the symbol indicates the side of the vehicle with the fuel filler) 5. Speedometer

Apart from the instrument panel display size, there may be small differences according to the version or the end market destination of the car.



ABC

DISPLAY



DESCRIPTION

The vehicle can be equipped with a 3.5" or 7" TFT Display.

RECONFIGURABLE TFT DISPLAY

During operation, the display is divided into multiple sections which show driving data, warnings and failure indications. This shows the display layout, identifying the various sections.



51

05036S0115EM

1. Transmission information. 2. Front, side anti-collision systems, Cruise Control. 3. Speed limit warning light. 4. Reconfigurable main area. 5. Compass. 6. Odometer. 7. Failure/information symbols (e.g. danger of ice, open doors, ABS operation, etc.). 8. Range (7" TFT Display only). 9. Light icons (dipped beam/high beam) (solo 7" TFT Display).

1 Transmission Information

Shows the following information related to the transmission operation mode (M, P, R, N, D).

If the gear is changed using the steering wheel lever (where provided), In D mode or manual M mode, it also displays the engaged gear.

In M mode, it also shows when to shift gear up or down.

2 Front, side anti-collision systems, Cruise Control

Displays the operation the following modes:

- Forward Collision Warning (FCW)
- Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
- Cruise Control (CC) or Active Cruise Control (ACC) (where provided)

For further information, see relevant paragraphs.

3 Speed limit warning light

Shows information regarding the Speed Limiter function.

For further information, see relevant paragraph.

4 Reconfigurable main area

Can display the following screens:

- Home
- Trip A
- Trip B (can be activated/deactivated on the Connect system)
- Performance

The screens can be selected, on rotation, by pressing the button shown in fig. 52.



52

05036V0002EM

Depending on the chosen driving mode (Dynamic / Dynamic + (where provided), Normal, Advanced Efficiency), which can be selected through the "Alfa DNA"TM system, the screens can be graphically different. The navigation instructions and call information can be repeated on the Connect system display and also in this area of the display. These functions can be set on the Connect system.

Home

The parameters shown on the display, for the modes: Dynamic / Dynamic + (where provided), Normal and Advanced Efficiency are:

- Time (on the 3.5" FT display shown only if the Phone function repeat mode has not previously been activated).

- Outside temperature (on the 3.5" FT display shown only if the Phone function repeat mode has not previously been activated).

- Current speed (shown if the repeat modes of the Phone and Navigation functions have not been previously activated).

- Range (on the 3.5" FT display shown if the Radio and Media functions repeat mode have not been previously activated).

Trip A and B

The "Trip computer" can be used to display, for all driving modes (Dynamic, Normal, Advanced Efficiency) and with the ignition device ON, the measurements regarding the operating state of the car. This function is characterised by two separate records, called "Trip A" and "Trip B" (the latter can be deactivated by the Connect system), where the car's "complete missions" (journeys) are recorded in a reciprocally independent manner.

"Trip A" and "Trip B" allow you to see the following values:

- Distance travelled
- Average fuel consumption
- Average speed
- Active trip
- Fuel consumption indicator (7" TFT Display only)



ABC

To reset the values, press and hold down the button on the right stalk fig. 52.

Performance

The displayed parameters are different in function from the active mode, and the modes can be selected through the "Alfa DNA™" system and are as follows:

Normal: The screen graphically reproduces some parameters closely linked to the efficiency of the driving style, with a view to limiting consumption;

Advanced Efficiency: The three central icons on the screen indicate the effectiveness of the driving style, linked to the following parameters: acceleration, deceleration and gear shifts, with a view to limiting consumption. The bar below the icons shows current consumption and the green line represents the optimal area. The globe (7" TFT Display) lights up gradually according to lower consumption.

Dynamic / Dynamic + (where provided): The displayed parameters are related to car stability, the graphs illustrate the trend of the longitudinal/lateral accelerations (G-meter information), considering gravity acceleration as a reference unit. Lateral acceleration peaks are also indicated.

5 Compass

Views the position indicating the cardinal point.

6 Milometer

Indicates the total kilometres (or miles) travelled.

7 Failure warning lights

Area dedicated to displaying failures, the following symbols could be displayed on rotation:

- Low criticality symbols (yellow amber).
- High criticality symbols (red).

8 Car range (7" TFT Display only)

Indicates the kilometres (or miles) left before the fuel tank is empty.

9 Light icons (7" TFT Display only)

Displays the icon related to the active mode among the following:

- dipped beam headlights;
- main beam headlights;
- Auto low beam headlights;
- Auto main beam headlights.

PARAMETERS SET BY USER

A series of user-programmable functions can be set using the Connect system.

The basic settings only are described:

- Units & Language
- Time & Date
- Control panel

To access the list with the aforementioned items, proceed as follows: from the main menu, activated by pressing the MENU button fig. 53, select the function "Settings", by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad.

Turn the Rotary Pad to choose the desired option and press to activate it.



53

05036V0040EM

Units & Language



54

05036S0016EM

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected fig. 54:

- Measure units (by selecting this item you can choose between the metric, imperial or custom systems; this last option lets you set the measure unit for each individual size).
- Language (by selecting this item you can choose the system viewing language).
- Restore Settings (allows you to delete the settings from this menu and restore the default settings).

To access and adjust the various settings, turn and press the Rotary Pad to select and confirm the selection.

Time and Date



55

05036S0017EM

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected fig. 55:

- Sync with GPS Time (activates/deactivates the clock synchronization through the GPS; if the function is deactivated, the options Set Time and Set Date are enabled).
- Set time (allows to manually set the time).
- Time format (allows to choose the time format between a 12-hour and a 24-hour clock).
- Set date (to set the date manually).
- Restore Settings (allows you to delete the settings from this menu and restore the default settings).

To access and adjust the various settings, turn and press the Rotary Pad to select and confirm the selection.

Control panel



56

05036S0018EM

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected fig. 56:

- Warning buzzer Volume (allows you to set the volume of the warning buzzer to seven levels).
- Trip B (allows you to activate/deactivate the function).
- Phone Repeat (allows to activate/deactivate the repetition of the phone function screens on the instrument panel display as well).
- Audio repeat (allows to activate/deactivate the repetition of the audio (Radio and Media) function screens on the instrument panel display as well).
- Nav Repeat (allows you to activate/deactivate the repetition of the navigator function screens on the instrument panel display as well).



ABC

Restore Settings (allows you to delete the settings from this menu and restore the default settings).

To access and adjust the various settings, turn and press the Rotary Pad to select and confirm the selection.

WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES



IMPORTANT The warning light switches on together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner Handbook, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. In the event of a failure indication, always refer to the contents of this chapter.

IMPORTANT The failure indicators appearing on the display are divided into two categories: very serious and less serious faults. Serious faults are indicated by a repeated and prolonged warning "cycle". Less serious faults are indicated by a warning "cycle" with a shorter duration. You can stop the warning cycle in both cases by pressing the button located on the windscreen wiper lever. The instrument panel warning light will stay on until the cause of the failure is eliminated.



ABC

WARNING LIGHTS ON INSTRUMENT PANEL

Possible detailed messages and/or acoustic signalling can be matched to a few warning lights and symbols.

Red warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	<p>INSUFFICIENT BRAKE FLUID / ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE ON The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds.</p> <hr/> <p>Low brake fluid level The warning light turns on when the level of the brake fluid in the reservoir falls below the minimum level, possibly due to a leak in the circuit. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked as soon as possible.</p> <hr/> <p>Electric parking brake on The warning light switches on when the electric parking brake is engaged. Release the electric parking brake, then check that the warning light has switched off. If the warning light stays on, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p> <p>IMPORTANT If the car is parked on a gradient of more than 30% and/or the brake temperature is greater than 662°F (350°C), when the parking brake is engaged, the warning light will flash to indicate a potentially unsafe condition.</p>
 	<p>EBD FAILURE</p> <p>The simultaneous switching on of the  (red) and  (amber) warning lights with the engine on indicates either a failure of the EBD system or that the system is not available. In this case, the rear wheels may suddenly lock and the vehicle may swerve when braking sharply. Drive very carefully to the nearest Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system inspected immediately.</p>

Warning light	What it means
	<p>AIR BAG FAILURE The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds. If the warning light switches on constantly, this indicates a failure in the airbag system.  25) 26)</p>
	<p>FRONT SEAT BELTS NOT FASTENED The warning light switches on constantly if the vehicle is stationary and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not fastened. The warning light flashes and a buzzer will sound if the vehicle is in motion and the driver side or passenger side seat belt, with the passenger seated, is not correctly fastened. Fasten or check correct fastening of the front occupants' seat belts.</p>
	<p>EXCESSIVE ENGINE OIL TEMPERATURE The warning light switches on in the case of engine oil overheating. If the problem persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.  12)</p>

 **WARNING**

25) The fault of the  warning light is signalled by the switching on of the  icon on the instrument panel. In this case, the warning light may not indicate any faults with the restraint systems. Before proceeding, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked immediately.

26) If the  warning light does not switch on when the ignition device is moved to ON or if it stays on when driving (together with the message on the display), there might be a fault in the restraint systems; in this case, the airbags or pretensioners may not deploy in the event of an accident or, in a lower number of cases, they could deploy erroneously. Before proceeding, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked immediately.

 **IMPORTANT**

12) If the symbol switches on when driving, stop the vehicle and the engine immediately.



ABC

Amber warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	<p>ABS FAILURE The warning light switches on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds. The warning light switches on to indicate an ABS fault. In this case the braking system maintains its efficiency unaltered but without the advantage of the ABS system. Drive carefully and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>TPMS FAILURE The warning light switches on when a failure is detected in the TPMS. Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors, the display will show a warning message until initial conditions are restored. Do not continue driving with one or more flat tyres as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. Immediately restore the correct inflation pressure using the Tire Repair Kit (see "Repairing a wheel" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter) and contact the dedicated Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>Tyre pressure low The warning light switches on to indicate that the tyre pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tyre duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed. In any situation in which the message on the display is "See manual", it is ESSENTIAL to refer to the contents of the "Wheels and rims" paragraph in the "Technical data" chapter, strictly complying with the indications that you find there.</p>
	<p>ESC SYSTEM When the ignition device is brought to ON, the warning light switches on, but should switch off as soon as the engine is started. ESC system intervention: Intervention by the system is indicated by the flashing of the warning light: it indicates that the car is in critical stability and grip conditions.</p> <p>ECS system failure: If the warning light does not switch off, or if it stays on with the engine running, a failure was found in the ESC system. In these cases, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>Hill Start Assist system failure: the switching on of the warning light indicates a Hill Start Assist system failure. In these cases, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>PARTIAL / TOTAL DEACTIVATION OF ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS When the ignition device is brought to ON, the warning light switches on, but should switch off as soon as the engine is started. The warning light switches on to indicate that some active safety systems have been partially or totally deactivated. For further details about the active safety systems see the "Active safety systems" paragraph in the "Safety" chapter. When the active safety systems are reactivated, the warning light switches off.</p>

Warning light	What it means
	<p>FUEL RESERVE / LIMITED RANGE The warning light (or the icon on the display) turns on when there are about 1.8 UK gal (8 litres) of fuel left in the tank, for Diesel versions, and about 2 UK gal (9 litres) of fuel for petrol versions.  27)</p>
	<p>INJECTION / EOBD SYSTEM FAILURE In normal conditions, when the ignition device is brought to ON, the warning light switches on, but it should switch off as soon as the engine is started. The operation of the warning light may be checked by the traffic police using specific devices. Comply with the laws and regulations of the country where you are driving.  13)</p> <p>Injection system failure If the warning light remains on, or it switches on whilst driving, the injection system is not working properly. The warning light on constantly signals a malfunction in the supply/ignition system which could cause high exhaust emissions, a possible loss of performance, poor driveability and high consumption. The warning light switches off if the malfunction disappears, but is still stored by the system. Under these conditions, the vehicle can continue travelling at moderate speed but without demanding excessive effort from the engine or high speed. Prolonged use of the car with the warning light on constantly may cause damage. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>Catalytic converter damaged If the warning light flashes, it means that the catalytic converter may be damaged. Release the accelerator pedal to lower the speed of the engine until the warning light stops flashing. Continue the journey at moderate speed, trying to avoid driving conditions that may cause further flashing and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

 **WARNING**

27) If the warning light (or the icon on the display) flashes whilst driving, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

 **IMPORTANT**

13) If, turning the ignition device to ON, the warning light  does not turn on or if it turns on steadily or flashing when travelling (on some versions together with the message on the display), contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.



ABC

Warning light	What it means
	<p>AdBlue® (UREA) INJECTION SYSTEM FAILURE (2.2 JTD versions only) The warning light appears, on some versions together with a dedicated message on the instrument cluster display, if a fluid not conforming with nominal features is introduced or if an average AdBlue® (UREA) consumption of over 50% is detected. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. If the problem is not solved, a specific message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine. When there are approximately 124 miles (200 km) before you will no longer be able to restart the engine, on some versions a dedicated message will appear fixed on the instrument panel display accompanied by warning tone.</p>
	<p>CATALYTIC CONVERTER DAMAGED (2.0 T4 MAir versions with GPF only) If the warning light flashes, it means that the catalytic converter may be damaged. Release the accelerator pedal to lower the speed of the engine until the warning light stops flashing. Continue the journey at moderate speed, trying to avoid driving conditions that may cause further flashing and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING SYSTEM (FCW) (where available) This warning light informs the driver that the frontal collision alarm function is not enabled.</p>
	<p>REAR FOG LIGHT The warning light switches on when the rear fog light is activated.</p>

Green warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	SIDE LIGHTS AND DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS The warning light switches on when the side lights or dipped headlights are turned on. "Follow me" function engaged This function allows the headlights to remain on for 30, 60 or 90 seconds after the ignition device was placed in STOP position.
	FOG LIGHTS The warning light comes on when the front fog lights are turned on.
	LEFT DIRECTION INDICATOR The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved downwards or, together with the right direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.
	RIGHT DIRECTION INDICATOR The warning light switches on when the direction indicator control stalk is moved upwards or, together with the left direction indicator, when the hazard warning light button is pressed.
	AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS (on 3.5" TFT Display) This warning light comes on when the automatic main beam headlights are activated.

Blue warning lights

Warning light	What it means
	MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS (on 3.5" TFT display) The symbol comes on when the main beam headlights are activated.



ABC

SYMBOLS ON THE DISPLAY

Red symbols

Symbol	What it means
	<p>LOW ENGINE OIL PRESSURE The symbol indicates that the engine oil pressure is low. If it turns on temporarily or flashes (for about 5 seconds), check the oil level by following the corresponding procedure (see the description in the "Checking levels" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter) and top up to the correct level if necessary. If the symbol turns on continuously, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked. WARNING IF THE SYMBOL TURNS ON CONTINUOUSLY: Do not use the car until the failure has been solved. When the symbol turns on, it does not indicate the amount of oil in the engine: the oil level can be checked on the display upon entering the vehicle and also by activating the "Oil level" function on the Connect system.  14)</p>
	<p>ALTERNATOR FAILURE The switching on of the symbol with engine on corresponds to an alternator failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>POWER STEERING FAILURE If the symbol remains on, you could not have steering assistance and the effort required to operate the steering wheel could be increased; steering is, however, possible. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>ALFA™ SYSTEM STEERING TORQUE (AST) FAILURE The switching on of the symbol signals a failure in the automatic steering correction system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.</p>



IMPORTANT

14) If the  symbol switches on when driving, stop the engine immediately and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Symbol	What it means
	<p>ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE TOO HIGH The symbol lights up when the engine has overheated. <i>In normal driving conditions:</i> stop the car, switch off the engine and check that the coolant level in the reservoir is not below the MIN mark. In this case, wait for the engine to cool down, then slowly and carefully open the cap, top up with coolant and check that the level is between the MIN and MAX marks on the reservoir itself. Also check visually for any fluid leaks. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership if the symbol comes on when the engine is started again. <i>If the vehicle is used under demanding conditions (e.g. in high-performance driving):</i> slow down and, if the warning light stays on, stop the vehicle. Stop for 2 or 3 minutes with the engine running and slightly accelerated to facilitate better coolant circulation, then turn the engine off. Check that the coolant level is correct as described above. IMPORTANT Over demanding routes, it is advisable to keep the engine running and slightly accelerated for a few minutes before turning it off.</p>
	<p>DOOR OPEN The symbol switches on when one or more doors are not completely shut. An acoustic signal is activated with the doors open and the car moving. Close the doors properly.</p>
	<p>BONNET NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol turns on when the bonnet is not properly closed, along with the icon, an image of the car with an open bonnet also appears on the display. A buzzer is heard when the bonnet is open and the vehicle is moving. Close the bonnet properly.</p>
	<p>TAILGATE NOT PROPERLY SHUT The symbol turns on when the tailgate is not properly closed, along with the icon, an image of the vehicle with an open tailgate also appears on the display. A buzzer is heard with open tailgate and vehicle moving. Close the tailgate properly.</p>



ABC

Symbol	What it means
	AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FAILURE The symbol switches on, together with a buzzer warning, to indicate that the automatic transmission is faulty. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.  15)
	INSUFFICIENT ENGINE OIL LEVEL The symbol switches on, along with the related message on the display, to indicate low engine oil level. Top up the oil as soon as possible in order to restore the correct level in the sump (see "Engine compartment - Checking the levels" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter for information on the quantity to be top up). You may carry out this operation on your own, using a suitable type of oil, as prescribed by Alfa Romeo (see the "Fluids and lubricants" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter for detailed information). On the Quadrifoglio version, the level must also be checked using the dipstick below the boot (see chapter "Servicing and care"). OIL OVER MAXIMUM LEVEL The symbol switches on, along with the respective message on the display, to indicate that the engine oil level is too high. Go to an Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible to have the correct level restored. Run the engine under 3000 rpm during this time.
	BRAKE DISC TEMPERATURE When the symbol turns on, it indicates an excessive temperature of the brake discs. Let the braking system cool down by reducing the speed.
	SPEED LIMIT EXCEEDED (only SASO version) The symbol switches on when the speed limit of 74.5 mph (120 km/h) is exceeded.



IMPORTANT

15) Driving the vehicle with this symbol on may severely damage the gearbox, with resulting breakage. The oil may also overheat: contact with hot engine or with exhaust components at high temperature could cause fires.

Amber symbols

Symbol	What it means
	<p>ENGINE IMMOBILIZER FAILURE / BREAK-IN ATTEMPT</p> <p>Engine Immobilizer system failure The symbol switches on to report a failure of the Engine Immobilizer system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p> <p>Break-in attempt The symbol switches on when the ignition device is moved to ON position, to indicate a possible break-in attempt detected by the alarm system.</p> <p>Electronic key not recognised The symbol switches on when the engine is started and the electronic key is not recognized by the system.</p> <p>Alarm system failure This symbol switches on to report an alarm system failure.</p>
	<p>FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM OPERATION</p> <p>The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system intervention. For reactivating the fuel cut-off system, refer to the description in the "Fuel cut-off system" section in the "In an emergency" chapter. If it is not possible to restore the fuel supply, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>
	<p>ENGINE OIL DETERIORATED (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol is displayed only for a limited time.</p> <p>IMPORTANT After the first indication, each time the engine is started the symbol will continue to switch on as described above until the oil is changed. If the symbol flashes, this does not mean that there is a fault on the vehicle, rather it simply reports that it is now necessary to change the oil as a result of regular use of the vehicle. The deterioration of engine oil is accelerated by using the vehicle for short drives, preventing the engine from reaching operating temperature. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.  16)</p>



IMPORTANT

16) Deteriorated engine oil should be replaced as soon as possible after the symbol is switched on, and never more than 500 km after it first switches on. Failure to observe the above may result in severe damage to the engine and invalidate the warranty. When this symbol comes on, it does not mean that the level of engine oil is low, so you do not need to top up the engine oil.



ABC

Symbol	What it means
	<p>GLOW PLUG PREHEATING (Diesel versions) This warning light comes on when the ignition device is brought to ON and will switch off when the glow plugs have reached the preset temperature. The engine can be started as soon as the symbol turns off. IMPORTANT In mild or high temperature conditions, the symbol turns on for a very short time only.</p> <hr/> <p>GLOW PLUG PREHEATING FAILURE (Diesel versions) If the symbol flashes, it indicates a fault in the glow plug preheating system. In this case, contact the Alfa Romeo Service Network as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>ENGINE OIL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of engine oil level sensor failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol appears in the event of failure of the Forward Collision Warning system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>START & STOP EVO SYSTEM FAILURE This symbol switches on to report a Stop & Start Evo system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.</p>
	<p>RAIN SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the automatic windscreen wiper. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>DUSK SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the case of failure of the automatic low beam alignment. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>
	<p>BLIND SPOT MONITORING SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol comes on in the event of a Blind Spot Monitoring system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	FUEL LEVEL SENSOR FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of fuel level sensor failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	EXTERIOR LIGHTS FAILURE The symbol switches on to indicate a failure on the following lights: daytime running lights (DRLs) / parking lights / trailer direction indicators (if present) / trailer lights (if present) / side lights / direction indicators / rear fog light / reversing light / brake lights / number plate lights. The failure may be caused by a blown bulb, a blown protection fuse or an interruption of the electrical connection. Replace the bulb or the relevant fuse. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.
	KEYLESS START SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of Keyless Start system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on in the event of fuel cut-off system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	LANE DEPARTURE WARNING SYSTEM (LDW) FAILURE The symbol comes on also in the case of a fault to the Lane Departure Warning system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.
	AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM HEADLIGHTS FAILURE (where provided) The symbol switches on to report a failure of the automatic main beam headlights. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	WATER IN DIESEL FILTER (Diesel versions) The symbol switches on constantly when driving, along to indicate the presence of water in the diesel filter.  17)



IMPORTANT

17) The presence of water in the fuel system circuit may cause severe damage to the injection system and irregular engine operation. If the  symbol is displayed contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to bleed the system. If the above indications come on immediately after refuelling, water has probably been introduced into the tank: stop the engine immediately and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



Symbol	What it means
	<p>DPF CLEANING (particulate trap) in progress (diesel versions with DPF only) The symbol comes on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds. The symbol switches on constantly to indicate that the DPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) through the regeneration process. The symbol does not switch on during every DPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the vehicle in motion until the regeneration process is over. The process normally takes about 15 minutes. Optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by travelling at 37 mph (60 km/h) with engine speed above 2000 rpm. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate a fault and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.</p>
	<p>GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) CLEANING in progress (2.0 T4 MAir versions only) The symbol comes on when the ignition device is brought to ON, but it should switch off after a few seconds. The symbol switches on fixed, together with a dedicated message on the display, to indicate that the GPF system needs to eliminate the trapped pollutants (particulate) by means of the regeneration process. The symbol does not light up on during every GPF regeneration, but only when driving conditions require that the driver is notified. To turn off the symbol, keep the vehicle in motion until the regeneration process is over. The optimal conditions for completing the process are achieved by varying the speed of the car (pressure on the accelerator pedal). Hold a speed faster than 37 mph (60 km/h), on extra-urban roads, until the symbol and the message disappear from the display. When this symbol switches on, it does not indicate an anomaly and thus it should not be taken to a workshop.</p>
	<p>GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) FAILURE (2.0 T4 MAir versions only) The symbol lights up fixed together with the  warning light and dedicated messages appear on the display in case of failure to the GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter). Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.</p>
	<p>AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID OVERHEATING The symbol switches on in the case of transmission overheating, after a particularly demanding use. In this case an engine performance limitation is carried out. With engine off or at idle speed, wait until the symbol switches off.</p>
	<p>TRAILER LIGHT CONTROL UNIT FAILURE The symbol turns on to warn of failure in the control unit that manages the trailer lights. Check that the trailer light is correctly connected to the socket. If the fault persists the next time you start the engine, contact the Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the system checked.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	AUDIO SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol switches on to report a failure of the audio system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
ABS ACTIVE	ABS ACTIVATION The symbol appears when the ABS cuts in.
	SPEED LIMITER SYSTEM FAILURE While driving, the symbol switches on to signal a Speed Limiter system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.
	INSUFFICIENT ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL If the symbol switches on, it indicates a low engine coolant level condition. Top up as described in the "Maintenance and Care" chapter.
	FUEL TANK CAP Lights up if the fuel tank cap is open or not properly closed. Tighten the cap properly.
	ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE FAILURE The symbol and the the respective message appear on the display to indicate a failure in the electric parking brake system. This failure could partially or completely block the car because the electric parking brake could remain activated even if automatically or manually disengaged using the relevant controls. If the car can still be used (electric parking brake not engaged), drive carefully to the nearest Alfa Romeo dealership, remembering that the electric parking brake will not work.  28)



WARNING

28) If a failure is present with sharp braking, the rear wheels may lock and the vehicle may swerve.



Symbol	What it means
	<p>GENERIC INDICATION</p> <p>Signals information and failures. The accompanying messages describe the failure.</p>
	<p>FOUR WHEEL DRIVE FAILURE</p> <p>This symbol switches on to report a four wheel drive system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.</p>
	<p>TEMPORARY FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE FAILURE (where provided)</p> <p>The symbol will appear to indicate that the AWD dynamic control system is temporarily deactivated to prevent damage because of high engine load. The traction system will work in RWD mode in this case. Until the symbol appears on the display, reduce the load to allow the system to cool down. The AWD system will resume normal operation when the symbol disappears from the display.</p>
	<p>DYNAMIC DRIVE CONTROL SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol appears to indicate the dynamic traction control system failure.</p>
	<p>AFS SYSTEM FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol appears to indicate the automatic directional light system failure. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.</p>
	<p>SOFT SUSPENSION CALIBRATION INSERTION (where provided)</p> <p>The system appears when the most comfortable suspension setting is activated.</p>
	<p>SHOCK ABSORBER FAILURE (ADC) (where provided)</p> <p>While driving, if the symbol switches on, it signals a failure in the suspension system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.</p>
	<p>TAILGATE ELECTRIC OPENING/CLOSING FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol turns on to indicate a tailgate electric opening/closing system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.</p>
	<p>ELECTRIC TOW HOOK FAILURE</p> <p>The symbol turns on to indicate an electric towing hook extraction/closing system failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the failure eliminated.</p>

Symbol	What it means
	<p>WINDSCREEN WASHER LIQUID LEVEL The symbol appears for some seconds to indicate that the level of the windscreen and headlight washing fluid (if any) is low. Refill the liquid: to do this, please consult the "Level check" section in the "Service and care" chapter. Always use liquid with the features indicated in the "Liquids and lubricants" section in the "Technical information" chapter.</p>
	<p>LOW AdBlue® (UREA) DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE LEVEL WARNING (2.2 JTD versions only) The Diesel Emissions Additive (UREA) low level symbol  lights when the UREA level is low. A warning and a message indicating the need to top up AdBlue® (UREA) also appear on the display. The symbol  stays on until the tank is topped up with at least 1.11 UK gal - 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA). If you do not top up, a specific message will appear on the instrument panel display whenever a certain threshold is reached until it will no longer be possible to start the engine. A message will appear permanently on the instrument panel and an acoustic tone will be heard when there is about 125 miles (200 km) of range left. A specific message will appear on the instrument panel display when there are 0 miles (0 km) of range left. It will no longer be possible to restart the engine after it has been stopped. It will be possible to restart the engine after pouring at least 1.11 UK gal - 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA) into the tank. Top up the AdBlue® (UREA) tank as soon as possible with at least 1.11 UK gal - 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA). If topping up is done with remaining range of AdBlue® (UREA) in the tank equal to 0 miles (0 zero), you may need to wait 2 minutes before starting the engine.</p> <p> 18)</p>

 **IMPORTANT**

18) When the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is empty and the engine is stopped it is no longer possible to restart it until the AdBlue® (UREA) tank is topped up with at least 5 litres of AdBlue® (UREA).



ABC

Symbol	What it means
	<p>ACTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM FAILURE The symbol appears while driving to indicate a failure in the Adaptive Cruise Control system. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.</p>
	<p>WEAR ON BRAKE PADS Lights up when the brake pads have reached their wear limit. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible. IMPORTANT Always use genuine parts or similar because the Integrated Brake System (IBS) could detect anomalies.</p>
	<p>PARK SENSORS SYSTEM FAILURE If the symbol turns on, it indicates that the system is faulty or unavailable. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.</p>
	<p>POSSIBLE ICE ON ROAD The symbol turns on when the outside temperature is below or equal to 37.4°F (3°C).</p>
	<p>WINDSCREEN WIPER FAILURE If the symbol turns on, it indicates a windscreen wiper failure. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.</p>

Green symbols

Symbol	What it means
	LOW BEAM HEADLIGHTS (on 7" TFT display) The warning light switches on when the dipped beam headlights are turned on.
	AUTOMATIC DIPPED BEAM HEADLIGHTS (on 7" TFT display) The symbol lights up when the automatic dipped beam headlights are on.
	START & STOP EVO OPERATION The warning light comes on in the event of Start & Stop Evo system intervention (stopping the engine). When the engine is restarted, the warning light switches off (for the engine restarting modes see the "Start & Stop Evo" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).
	CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM The symbol comes on when the Cruise Control system is activated.
	ACTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM The symbol comes on when the Active Cruise Control system is activated.
	HILL DESCENT CONTROL HDC SYSTEM The symbol lights up when the HDC system intervenes.

Blue symbols

Symbol	What it means
	AUTOMATIC MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS (on 7" TFT display) The symbol comes on when the automatic main beam headlights are activated.
	MAIN BEAM HEADLIGHTS (on 7" TFT display) The symbol comes on when the main beam headlights are activated.



This page is intentionally left blank



SAFETY

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS	72
DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS	76
OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS	86
SEAT BELTS	86
SBA (Seat Belt Alert) SYSTEM	88
PRE-TENSIONERS	89
CHILD PROTECTION SYSTEMS	91
SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)- AIRBAG	103

The chapter that you are about to read is very important: it describes the safety systems with which the vehicle is equipped and provides instructions on how to use them correctly.

ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS

The vehicle may be equipped with the following active safety devices:

- ABS (Anti-Lock Brakes);
- DTC (Drive Train Control);
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control);
- TC (Traction Control);
- PBA (Panic Brake Assist);
- HSA (Hill Start Assist);
- AST (Alfa™ Steering Torque);
- HDC (Hill Discent Control)

For the operation of the systems, see the following pages.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

This system, which is an integral part of the braking system, prevents one or more wheels from locking and slipping in all road surface conditions, irrespective of the intensity of the braking action, ensuring that the vehicle can be controlled even during emergency braking and optimising stopping distances.

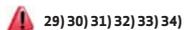
The system intervenes during braking when the wheels are about to lock, typically in emergency braking or low-grip conditions, when locking may be more frequent.

The system also improves control and stability of the vehicle when braking on a surface where the grip of the left and right wheels varies, or on corners.

The Electronic Braking Force Distribution (EBD) system completes the system allowing the brake force to be distributed between the front and rear wheels.

System intervention

The ABS equipped on this vehicle is provided with the "Brake by wire" (Integrated Brake System - IBS) function. With this system, the brake pedal command given by pressing the brake pedal is not transmitted hydraulically but electronically, therefore, the light pulsation that could be felt on the pedal with the traditional system is no longer perceptible.



DTC (Drive Train Control) SYSTEM (where provided)

Some versions of this vehicle are equipped with a four-wheel drive system (AWD), activated on request, which offers an optimal drive for countless driving conditions and road surfaces. The system reduces the slipping of the tyres to a minimum, automatically redistributing the torque to the front and rear wheels, as needed.

To maximize fuel savings, the car with AWD automatically passes to rear-wheel drive (RWD) when the road and environmental conditions are such that they would not cause the tyres to slip.

When the road and environmental conditions require better traction, the vehicle automatically goes to AWD mode.



IMPORTANT If the system failure symbol switches on, after starting the engine or while driving, it means that the AWD system is not working properly. If the warning message activates frequently, it is recommended to carry out the maintenance operations.



ESC (Electronic Stability Control) SYSTEM

The ESC system improves the directional control and stability of the car in various driving conditions.

The ESC system corrects the car's understeer and oversteer, distributing the brake force on the appropriate wheels. The torque supplied by the engine can also be reduced in order to maintain control of the vehicle.

The ESC system uses sensors installed on the car to determine the trajectory that the driver intends to follow and compares it with the car's effective trajectory. When the real trajectory deviates from the desired trajectory, the ESC system intervenes to counter the vehicle's understeer or oversteer.

Oversteer: occurs when the car is

turning more than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.

☐ *Understeer*: occurs when the vehicle is turning less than it should according to the angle of the steering wheel.

System intervention

The intervention of the system is indicated by the flashing of the ESC warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the vehicle stability and grip are critical.

 37) 38) 39) 40) 41)

TC (Traction Control) SYSTEM

The system automatically operates in the event of slipping, loss of grip on wet roads (aquaplaning) and acceleration on slippery, snowy or icy roads, etc. on one or both drive wheels. Depending on the slipping conditions, two different control systems are activated:

☐ *if the slipping involves both drive wheels*, the system intervenes, reducing the power transmitted by the engine;

☐ *if the slipping only involves one of the drive wheels*, the BLD (Brake Limited Differential) function is activated, automatically braking the wheel which is slipping (the behaviour of a self-locking differential is simulated). This will increase the engine torque transferred to the wheel which isn't slipping.

System intervention

The intervention of the system is indicated by the flashing of the ESC warning light on the instrument panel, to inform the driver that the vehicle stability and grip are critical.

 42) 43) 44) 45) 46)

PBA (Panic Brake Assist) SYSTEM

The PBA system is designed to improve the vehicle's braking capacity during emergency braking.

The system detects emergency braking by monitoring the speed and force with which the brake pedal is pressed, and consequently applies the optimal brake pressure. This can reduce the braking distance: the PBA system therefore complements the ABS.

Maximum assistance from the PBA system is obtained by pressing the brake pedal very quickly. In addition, the brake pedal should be pressed continuously during braking, avoiding intermittent presses, to get the most out of the system. Do not reduce pressure on the brake pedal until braking is no longer necessary.

The PBA system is deactivated when the brake pedal is released.

 47) 48) 49)

HSA (Hill Start Assist) SYSTEM

This is an integral part of the ESC system and facilitates starting on slopes, activating automatically in the following cases:

☐ *uphill*: vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and transmission in neutral or gear other than reverse engaged;

☐ *downhill*: vehicle stationary on a road with a gradient higher than 5%, engine running, brake pressed and reverse gear engaged.

When setting off, the ESC system control unit maintains the braking pressure on the wheels until the engine torque necessary for starting is reached, or in any case for a maximum of 2 seconds, allowing your right foot to be moved easily from the brake pedal to the accelerator.

When two seconds have elapsed, without starting, the system is automatically deactivated, gradually releasing the braking pressure. During this release stage it is possible to hear a typical mechanical brake release noise, indicating the imminent movement of the car.

 50) 51)



ABC

AST (Alfa™ Steering Torque) SYSTEM



The AST function integrates the ESC system with the electric power steering to increase the safety level of the whole vehicle.

In critical situations (braking on surfaces with different grip conditions), through the AST function, the ESC system controls the steering to implement an additional torque contribution on the steering wheel, to suggest the most correct manoeuvre to the driver.

The coordinated action of the brakes and steering increases the sensation of safety and control of the vehicle.

HDC (Hill Descent Control) SYSTEM (where provided)

On vehicles equipped in this way, this function is an integral part of the ESC system and is aimed at keeping the vehicle at a constant speed during a descent, operating autonomously and in different ways on the brakes.

In this way the vehicle stability and completely safe driving are guaranteed, above all in poor grip conditions and steep descents.

The system has three different modes:

- Off:** the system is deactivated;
- Enabled:** the system is enabled and ready to intervene when the activation conditions are met;
- Active:** the system actively controls the car speed.

Enabling the system

To enable the system, press the button fig. 57.



57

06006V0001EM

The system is enabled if the car speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h). The system stays enabled until the car speed reaches 37 mph (60 km/h): the system is disabled at faster speed.

System activation is indicated by the white icon on the display fig. 58 turning on fixed.



58

06006V0002EM

System activation

Once enabled, the HDC system will activate automatically if the car is driven downhill on a steep slope, higher than 8%.

The speed set for the HDC system can be adjusted using the SET switch fig. 59 (in the range from 1.25 mph - 15.5 mph to 6 km/h - 20 mph). Once the desired speed has been reached, release the SET switch and the HDC system will maintain the set speed.

It is also possible to reduce the set speed with the brake pedal. The system will acquire the current speed when the pedal is released as the reference.



59

07146V0017EM

If the car speed exceeds 6 mph (10 km/h), but remains below 37 mph (60 km/h) and the accelerator pedal is released, as soon as the car gets close to the set speed, the HDC system will brake to bring the car to the set speed.

The driver can cancel HDC system intervention at any time by pressing the accelerator pedal.

System deactivation

The HDC system is deactivated, but remains available, if one of the following conditions is met:

- the car is on a descent with insufficient gradient, below 8%, or a level surface, or is going uphill;
- P (Park) mode is engaged.

Disabling the system



53)

The system is disabled if one of the following conditions is met:

- fig. 57 button pressed;
- Cruise Control / Active Cruise Control is activated.
- 37 mph (60 km/h) is exceeded.

System deactivation is shown by the icon  on the display turning off.



WARNING

29) For maximum efficiency of the braking system, a bedding-in period of about 500 km (310 miles) is required: during this period it is advisable to avoid sharp, repeated and prolonged braking.

30) If the ABS intervenes, this indicates that the grip of the tyres on the road is nearing its limit: you must slow down to a speed compatible with the available grip.

31) The ABS cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.

32) The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

33) The capability of the ABS must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

34) For the correct operation of the ABS, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.

35) There may be a brief delay in shifting to AWD mode after a tyre slipping event.

36) When a DTC system failure symbol appears, the driver must be aware of the different driving reaction and therefore reduce the speed. The symbol  warns the driver not to drive in areas that require four-wheel drive or on snow-covered roads.

37) The ESC system cannot alter the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase grip, which depends on the condition of the road.

38) The ESC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.

39) The capability of the ESC system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.

40) For the correct operation of the ESC system, the tyres must necessarily be of the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and size.

41) ESC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.

42) For the correct operation of the TC system, the tyres must of necessity be the same make and type on all wheels, in perfect condition and, above all, of the prescribed type and dimensions.



ABC

- 43)** TC performance features must not induce the driver to take unnecessary or unwarranted risks. Your driving style must always be suited to the road conditions, visibility and traffic. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.
- 44)** The TC system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.
- 45)** The TC system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.
- 46)** The capability of the TC must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise personal safety and the safety of others.
- 47)** The PBA system cannot overrule the natural laws of physics, and cannot increase the grip available according to the condition of the road.
- 48)** The PBA system cannot prevent accidents, including those due to excessive speed on corners, driving on low-grip surfaces or aquaplaning.
- 49)** The capability of the PBA system must never be tested irresponsibly and dangerously, in such a way as to compromise the safety of the driver, the other occupants of the vehicle or any other road user.
- 50)** The HSA system is not a parking brake; therefore, never leave the vehicle without having engaged the electric parking brake, turned the engine off and engaged first gear, so that it is parked in safe conditions (for further information read the "Parking" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).

- 51)** There may be situations on small gradients (less than 8%), with vehicle laden, in which the Hill Start Assist system may not activate, causing a slight reversing motion and increasing the risk of collision with another vehicle or object. The driver is, in any case, responsible for safe driving.
- 52)** The AST system is an aid for driving and does not relieve the driver of responsibility for driving the vehicle.
- 53)** The performance of a vehicle with HDC must never be tested in imprudent or dangerous ways, with the possibility of putting the safety of the driver or other people at risk.

DRIVING ASSISTANCE SYSTEMS

The vehicle can feature the following driving assistance systems:

- BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring);
- FCW (Forward Collision Warning);
- TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System).

For the operation of the systems, see the following pages.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) SYSTEM

The BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring) system uses two radar sensors, located in the rear bumper (one for each side - see fig. 60), to detect the presence of vehicles (cars, trucks, motorbikes, etc.) in the rear side blind spots of your vehicle.



60

06016V0001EM

The system warns the driver about the presence of vehicles in the detection area by lighting up the warning light on

the door mirror fig. 61 on the relevant side and, where provided, by means of an acoustic signal (if the relative item is programmed on the Connect system). The default setting is "Sound and Display".



61

06016V0002EM

When the engine is started the warning light turns on to signal the driver that the system is active.

Sensors



The sensors are activated when any forward gear is engaged at a speed higher than about 6 mph (10 km/h), or when reverse is engaged.

The sensors are temporarily deactivated when the car is stationary and the P (Park) mode active.

The detection area of the system covers

about a lane on both sides of the car (around 10 ft (3 metres)).

This area begins from the door mirror and extends for about 20 ft (6 metres) towards the rear part of the car.

When the sensors are active the system monitors the detection areas on both sides of the car and warns the driver about the possible presence of cars in these areas.

While driving the system monitors the detection area from three different input points (side, rear and front) to check whether a signal needs to be sent to the driver. The system can detect the presence of a vehicle in one of these three areas.

IMPORTANT The system does not signal the presence of fixed object (e.g. safety barriers, poles, walls, etc.). However, in some circumstances, the system may activate in the presence of these objects. This is normal and does not indicate a system malfunction.

IMPORTANT The system does not warn the driver about the presence of vehicles coming from the opposite direction, in the adjacent lanes.

Important notes

If a trailer is hitched to the vehicle, the system automatically deactivates.

For the system to operate correctly, the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located must stay free from snow, ice and dirt gathered from the road surface.

Do not cover the rear bumper area where the radar sensors are located with any object (e.g. adhesives, bike rack, etc.).

If, after purchasing the vehicle, you wish to install the tow hook, you need to deactivate the system via the Connect system. To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety" and "Blind Spot Alert".

Rear view

The system detects cars coming from the rear part of your car on both sides and entering the rear detection area with a difference in speed of less than 31 mph (50 km/h) with respect to your car.

Overtaking vehicles

If another vehicle is overtaken slowly (with a difference in speed of less than about 15.5 mph (25 km/h) and this stays in the blind spot for about 1.5 seconds, the warning light on the door mirror of the corresponding side lights up.

If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than about 15.5 mph (25 km/h), the warning light does not light up.



ABC

RCP (Rear Cross Path detection) system

This system helps the driver during reverse manoeuvres in the case of reduced visibility.

The RCP system monitors the rear detection areas on both sides of the car, to detect objects moving towards the sides of the car at a minimum speed between about 0.6 mph and 2 mph (1 km/h and 3 km/h) and objects moving at a maximum speed of 22 mph (35 km/h), as generally happens in parking areas.

The system activation is signalled to the driver by means of a visual and acoustic warning.

IMPORTANT If the sensors are covered by objects or vehicles, the system will not warn the driver.

Operating mode

The system may be activated/deactivated via the Connect system. To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety" and "Blind Spot Alert".

"Blind spot alert", "Visual" mode

When the system is enabled, a visual warning is sent to the door mirror on the side of the detected object.

The visual warning on the mirror will blink if the driver switches on the direction indicators, thus indicating the intention to change lane.

The warning will be fixed if the driver stays on the same lane.

"Blind spot alert" function deactivation

When the system is deactivated ("Blind Spot Alert" mode at "OFF"), the BSM or RCP systems will not emit neither acoustic warnings.

The BSM system will store the operating mode running when the engine was stopped. Each time the engine is started, the operating mode stored previously will be recalled and used.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING (FCW) SYSTEM

 54) 55) 56) 57) 58)

 19) 20) 21) 22) 23) 24) 25) 26) 27)

This is a driving assistance system composed of a radar located behind the front bumper fig. 62 and a camera located in the middle of the windscreen fig. 63.



62

06016V0003EM



63

06016V0004EM

In the event of an imminent collision the system intervenes by automatically braking the car to prevent the impact or reduce its effects.

The system provides the driver with acoustic and visual signals through specific messages on the instrument panel display.

The acoustic and visual signals before the system cuts in depend on the car speed.

No acoustic/visual signal is generated at speeds slower than 30 km/h.

Acoustic/visual signal is generated at speeds faster than 30 km/h, instead.

The system may lightly brake to warn the driver if a possible frontal accident is detected (limited braking). Signals and limited braking are intended to allow the driver to react promptly, in order to prevent or reduce the effects of a potential accident.

In situations with the risk of collision, if the system detects no intervention by the driver, it provides automatic braking to help slow the car and mitigate the potential frontal accident (automatic braking). If intervention by the driver on the brake pedal is detected but not deemed sufficient, the system may intervene in order to improve the reaction of the braking system, therefore reducing vehicle speed further (additional assistance in braking stage).

The system will intervene automatically in case of imminent collision or impact against a pedestrian crossing the road (speed under 31 mph (50 km/h)).

IMPORTANT For safety reasons, when the car has stopped, the brake callipers may remain blocked for about 2 seconds. Make sure you press the brake pedal if the vehicle moves slightly forwards.

Engagement/disengagement

The Forward Collision Warning system can be deactivated (and then reactivated) via the Connect system. To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety", "Forward Collision Warning" and "Status".

The system can be deactivated even with the ignition device ON.

IMPORTANT The system status can be changed with vehicle at a standstill only.

Activation/deactivation

The Forward Collision Warning system is activated whenever the engine is started regardless of the Connect system setting.

After deactivation, the system will not warn the driver about a possible collision with the vehicle ahead, regardless of the setting selected with the Connect system.

IMPORTANT Each time the engine is started, the system is activated regardless of where was when it was previously switched off.

This function is not active at a speed lower than 4.3 mph (7 km/h) or higher than 124 mph (200 km/h).

The system is active when:

each time the engine is started;

is active (ON) in the Connect system;

the ignition device is at ON;

- the vehicle speed is between 4.3 and 124 mph (7 and 200 km/h);

the front seat belts are fastened.

Changing the system sensitivity

The sensitivity of the system can be changed through the Connect system menu, choosing from one of the following three options: "Near", "Med" or "Far". See the description in the Connect system supplement for how to change the settings.

The default option is "Med". With this setting, the system warns the driver of a possible collision with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a standard distance, between that of the other two settings.

With the system sensitivity set to "Far", the system will warn the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is at a greater distance, thus providing the possibility of acting on the brakes more lightly and gradually. This setting provides the drivers with the maximum possible reaction time to prevent a potential accident.

With the option set to "Near", the system will warn the driver of a possible accident with the vehicle in front when that vehicle is close. This setting offers the driver a lower reaction time compared to the



"Med" and "Far" settings, in the event of a potential accident, but permits more dynamic driving of the car.

The system sensitivity setting is kept in the memory when the engine is switched off.

System limited operation warning

If the dedicated message is displayed, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred. The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault.

In this condition it will still be possible to drive the car normally, but automatic braking will not be available in the event of an impending collision.

If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen shown in fig. 63.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation. Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

System failure warning

If the system switches off and a dedicated message is shown on the display, it means that there is a fault on the system.

In this case, it is still possible to drive the car, but you are advised to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

Radar warning not available

If conditions are such that the radar cannot detect obstacles correctly, the system is deactivated and a dedicated message appears on the display. This generally occurs in the event of poor visibility, such as when it is snowing or raining heavily.

The system can also be temporarily dimmed due to obstructions such as mud, dirt or ice on the bumper. In such cases, a dedicated message will be shown on the display and the system will be deactivated. This message can sometimes appear in conditions of high reflectivity (e.g. tunnels with reflective tiles or ice or snow). When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation.

In certain particular cases, this dedicated message could be displayed when the radar is not detecting any vehicles or objects within its view range.

If atmospheric conditions are not the real reason behind this message, check if the sensor is dirty. It may be necessary to clean or remove any obstructions in the area shown in fig. 62.

If the message appears often, even in the absence of atmospheric conditions such as snow, rain, mud or other obstructions,

contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for a sensor alignment check.

In the absence of visible obstructions, cleaning the radar surface, by manually removing the decorative cover trim, could be required. Have this operation performed at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

IMPORTANT It is recommended that you do not install devices, accessories or aerodynamic attachments in front of the sensor or darken it in any way, as this can compromise the correct functioning of the system.

Frontal collision alarm with active braking

(where provided)

If this function is selected, the brakes are operated to reduce the speed of the car in the event of potential frontal impact.

This function applies an additional braking pressure if the braking pressure applied by the driver does not suffice to prevent potential frontal impact.

The function is active with speed above 4.3 mph (7 km/h).

Driving in special conditions

In certain driving conditions, such as, for example:

- driving close to a bend;
- the vehicle ahead is leaving a roundabout;

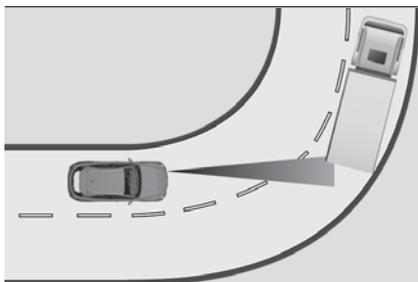
- ❑ vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane;
- ❑ lane change by other vehicles;
- ❑ vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle.

system intervention might be unexpected or delayed. The driver must therefore be very careful, keeping control of the vehicle to drive in complete safety.

IMPORTANT In particularly complex traffic conditions, the driver can deactivate the system manually through the Connect system.

Driving close to a bend

When entering or leaving a wide bend, the system may detect a vehicle that is in front of you, but that is not driving in the same lane fig. 64. In cases such as these, the system may intervene.



64

06016V0005EM

The vehicle ahead is leaving a roundabout.

On a roundabout, the system could intervene when it detects a vehicle ahead that is leaving the roundabout fig. 65.

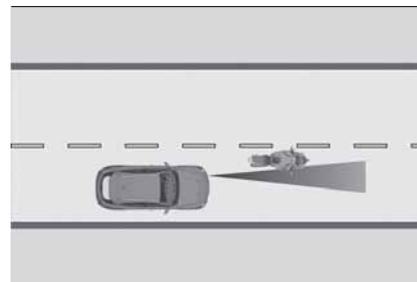


65

06016V0010EM

Vehicles with small dimensions and/or not aligned in the driving lane

The system cannot detect vehicles in front of the car if they are outside the range of the radar sensor or may not react to small vehicles, such as bicycles or motorcycles fig. 66.

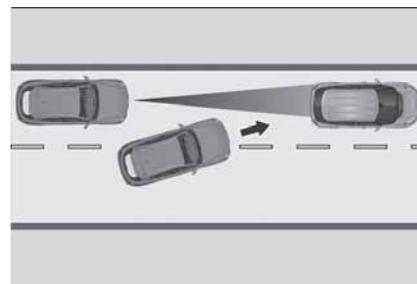


66

06016V0006EM

Lane change by other vehicles

Vehicles suddenly changing lane to enter the same lane as your car within the operating range of the radar sensor, may cause the system to intervene fig. 67.



67

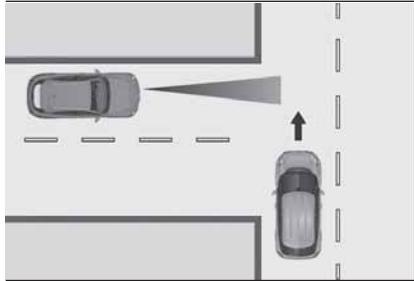
06016V0007EM



ABC

Vehicles travelling at right angles to the vehicle

The system could temporarily react to a vehicle that is passing at right angles through the radar sensor's operating range fig. 68.



68

06016V0008EM

Important notes

- The system has not been designed to prevent impacts and cannot detect possible conditions leading to an accident in advance. Failure to take into account this warning may lead to serious or fatal injuries.
- The system may be activated, assessing the trajectory of the car, in case of reflecting metal objects different from other cars, such as safety barriers, road signs, barriers before parking lots, tollgates, level crossings, gates, railways, objects near road constructions sites or higher than the car (e.g. a flyover). In the same way, the system may intervene

inside multi-storey car parks or tunnels, or due to a glare on the road surface. These possible activations are a consequence of the real driving scenario coverage by the system and must not be regarded as faults.

The system has been designed for road use only. If the vehicle is driven on a track, the system must be deactivated to avoid unnecessary warnings. Automatic deactivation is signalled by the dedicated warning light/symbol switching on in the instrument panel (see the instructions in the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph, "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter).

TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System)

 59) 60) 61) 62) 63) 64) 65)

 28)

The car is equipped with Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), which can advise the driver in the event of insufficient tyre pressure on the basis of the pressure when cold indicated in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

The system consists of a radio-frequency transmitter sensor fitted to each wheel (on the rim inside the tyre), which can send information on the inflation pressure of each tyre to the control unit fig. 69.



69

06016S0009EM

Inflation pressure varies in relation to temperature by about 1 psi (0.07) bar every 43.7 °F (6.5 °C). This means that when the outdoor temperature falls, the tyre pressure decreases. Always adjust the tyre inflation pressure when cold. This is defined as the tyre pressure after at least 3 hours of vehicle inactivity or travel of less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after the 3 hour interval.

The cold tyre inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the shoulder of the tyre: for further details see the instructions in the "Rims and tyres" paragraph, in the "Technical data" chapter.

Tyre pressure increases when the car is driven. This is normal, and no adjustment of the pressure is required.

The TPMS signals the driver a possible insufficient pressure if this falls below

the warning limit for any reason, including the effects of low temperature and normal loss of pressure from the tyre.

The TPMS will stop indicating insufficient tyre pressure when it is equal to or greater than the prescribed cold inflation pressure. Therefore, if insufficient tyre pressure is indicated ( warning light on instrument panel on), increase the inflation pressure up to the prescribed cold inflation value.

The system automatically updates and warning light () switches off each time the system receives the updated inflation pressures. The vehicle might need to be driven at a speed higher than about 15.5 mph (25 km/h) up to 20 minutes for the TPMS to receive this information.

Operating example

Supposing that the prescribed cold inflation pressure (i.e. vehicle stationary for at least 3 hours) is 33.4 psi (2.3 bar), if the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the detected tyre pressure is 28.3 psi (1.95 bar), a temperature reduction of 19.4°F (-7°C) results in a decrease in tyre pressure, bringing it to approximately 24 psi (1.65 bar). This pressure is sufficiently low to activate the () warning light.

Heating of tyres due to driving the vehicle may increase tyre pressure up to

approximately 28.3 psi (1.95 bar), but the () warning light will stay on. In this situation, the warning light will switch off only after the tyres are inflated to the prescribed cold pressure value for the car.

IMPORTANT The TPMS is designed for original tyres and wheels. The prescribed pressures and consequent alarm thresholds set in the TPMS are based on the dimensions of the tyres fitted on the vehicle. Using spare wheels of a size, type and/or design different from the original ones may cause an irregular operation of the system and damage the sensors. Aftermarket fitted wheels may damage the sensors. Using aftermarket tyre sealants may damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor. If aftermarket tyre sealant is used it is recommended to go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the sensors checked. After checking or adjusting the tyre inflation pressure, always refit the valve cap to prevent humidity and dirt from entering, these may damage the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System sensor.

LOW TYRE PRESSURE WARNING

If an insufficient pressure value is detected on one or more tyres, the () warning light on the instrument panel switches on and the dedicated messages are shown on the display. The system also

highlights the tyre or tyres with insufficient pressure graphically. An acoustic warning is also emitted. In this case, stop the car, check the inflation pressure of each tyre and inflate them to the correct cold inflation pressure value, shown on the display or in the dedicated TPMS menu.

TPMS TEMPORARILY DISABLED

TPMS check message

If a system failure is present, the () warning light flashes for about 75 seconds and then stays on solid. An acoustic warning is also emitted. A dedicated message and dashes "- -" instead of the pressure value are shown on the display, to indicate that detection is impossible.

When the ignition device is set to STOP and then back to ON, the indication sequence repeats provided that the failure is still present.

The () warning light switches off when the failure condition disappears and the pressure value is displayed again in place of the dashes.

A fault in the system could occur in the following cases:

intense radio-frequency interference may prevent the correct operation of the TPMS. This condition will be indicated by a dedicated message on the display. The



warning will disappear automatically as soon as the radio-frequency interference ceases to affect the system;

- ❑ aftermarket application of coloured films on the windows that interfere with the radio waves emitted by the TPMS;
- ❑ accumulation of layers of snow or ice on the wheels or the wheel arches;
- ❑ using snow chains;
- ❑ use of rim/tyre assemblies without sensors for TPMS;

After the punctured tyre has been repaired with the original tyre sealant contained in the TireKit, the previous condition must be restored, so that the (⚠) warning light is off during normal driving.

Deactivating TPMS messages

(for markets where provided)

When replacing the standard wheels with others that do not have TPMS sensors (for example when substituting the rim/tyre assembly for the winter season) and depending on the country of sale, the messages only can be disabled automatically at the next start-up after the fault.

The TPMS will emit an acoustic warning, the (⚠) warning light will flash for about 75 seconds, then it will stay on continuously and the instrument panel will display the "TPMS check" message

with dashes (--) instead of the pressure values on the Connect system display.

From the following ignition cycle, the TPMS will not emit any acoustic warning and the display will not show the message "TPMS check", but the dashes will be still displayed instead of the pressure value.

The system will only resume normal operation when all the pressure sensors have been detected again.

IMPORTANT If wheels without pressure sensors (e.g. wheels with winter tyres) have been installed on the vehicle and the standard wheels (with sensors) are stored close the vehicle, the system could detect the pressures of the latter and consequently display the fault cycle again once its has left the sensitive area.



WARNING

54) *The system is an aid for vehicle driving, it DOES NOT warn the driver about incoming vehicles outside of the detection areas. The driver must always maintain a sufficient level of attention to the traffic and road conditions and for controlling the trajectory of the vehicle.*

55) *The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.*

56) *If the driver depresses the brake pedal fully or carries out a fast steering during system operation, the automatic braking function may stop (e.g. to allow a possible manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle).*

57) *The system intervenes on vehicles travelling in the same lane. People, animals and things (e.g. pushchairs) are not taken into consideration.*

58) *If the car must be placed on a roller bench for maintenance interventions or if it is washed in an automatic roller washing tunnel with an obstacle in the front part (e.g. another car, a wall or another obstacle), the system may detect its presence and activate. In this case the system must be deactivated through the settings of the Connect system.*

59) *The presence of the TPMS does not permit the driver to neglect regular checks of the tyre pressure, including for the spare tyre, and correct maintenance: the system is not used to signalling a possible tyre fault.*

60) *Tyre pressure must be checked with tyres rested and cold. Should it become necessary for whatever reason to check pressure with warm tyres, do not reduce pressure even though it is higher than the prescribed value. Repeat the check when the tyres are cold.*

61) Should one or more wheels be fitted without sensors, the system will no longer be available and a warning message will be shown on the display, until wheels with sensors are fitted again.

62) The TPMS cannot indicate sudden tyre pressure drops (e.g. if a tyre bursts). In this case, stop the vehicle, braking with caution and avoiding abrupt steering.

63) Changes in outside temperature may cause tyre pressures to vary. The system may temporarily indicate insufficient pressure. In this case, check the tyre pressure when cold and, if necessary, restore the inflation values.

64) Replacing standard tyres with winter tyres and vice versa requires TPMS system adjustment that must only be performed by Alfa Romeo Dealerships.

65) When a tyre is removed, it is advisable to replace the rubber valve seal as well: contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. The fitting/removal of the tyres and/or rims require special care. To avoid damaging or fitting the sensors incorrectly, tyre and/or rim fitting/removal operations should only be carried out by specialised staff. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



IMPORTANT

19) The system may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.

20) The section of the bumper before the sensor must not be covered with adhesives, auxiliary headlights or any other object.

21) System intervention might be unexpected or delayed when other vehicles transport loads projecting from the side, above or from the rear, with respect to the normal size of the vehicle.

22) Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the vehicle.

23) Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the vehicle (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership for any operation of this type.

24) Do not tamper with nor carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen. In the event of a sensor failure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

25) Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

26) Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the sensor (panel covering the sensor on the left side of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

27) When towing a trailer, a vehicle or during loading manoeuvres on a vehicle transporter (or in vehicle for transport), the system must be deactivated via the Connect system.

28) The Tire Repair Kit, provided with the vehicle, is compatible with the TPMS sensors. Using sealants different from that in the original kit may compromise its operation. If sealants not equivalent with the original ones are used, it is recommended to have the TPMS sensor operation checked by a qualified repair centre.



ABC

OCCUPANT PROTECTION SYSTEMS

The following protection systems are among the vehicle's most important safety equipment:

- seat belts;
- SBA (Seat Belt Alert) system;
- head restraints;
- child restraint systems;
- Front airbags and side bags.

Read the information given the following pages with the utmost care. It is of fundamental importance that the protection systems are used in the correct way to guarantee the maximum possible safety level for the driver and the passengers.

For the description of the head restraint adjustment see the "Head restraints" paragraph in the "Knowing your vehicle" chapter.

SEAT BELTS

All the seat belts have three anchor points and a retractor.

The retractor mechanism operates locking the belt in the event of sharp braking or strong deceleration due to an impact. This allows the belt strap to slide freely and to adapt to the body of the occupant. In the event of an accident, the belt will lock reducing the risk of impact inside the passenger compartment and of being projected outside the vehicle.

The driver is responsible for respecting, and ensuring that all the other occupants of the vehicle also respect, the local laws in force in relation to the use of the seat belts.

Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

USING THE SEAT BELTS

The seat belt should be worn keeping the chest straight and rested against the backrest.

To fasten the seat belts, hold the tongue 1 fig. 70 and insert it into the buckle 2, until it clicks into place.



70

06056V0001EM

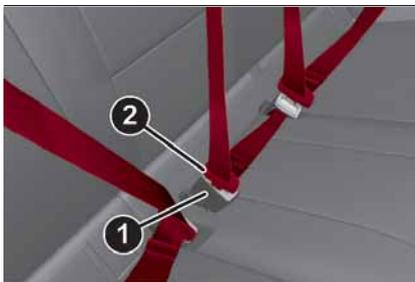
On removal of the belt, if it jams, let it rewind for a short stretch, then pull it out again without jerking.

To unfasten the seat belts, press button 3 and guide the seat belt with your hand while it is rewinding, to prevent it from twisting.



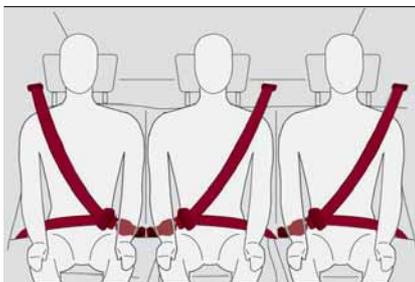
The retractor may lock when the vehicle is parked on a steep slope: this is perfectly normal. Furthermore, the reel mechanism locks the belt if it is pulled sharply or in the event of sudden braking, collisions and high-speed bends.

Wear the rear seat belts as shown in fig. 71 and fig. 72.



71

06056V0005EM



72

06056S0003EM



67)

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BELT HEIGHT

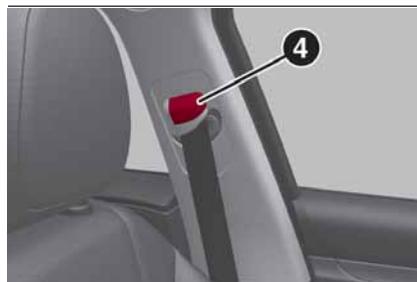
Four different adjustments in height are possible.

To adjust the window height, from the top downwards, press the button 4 fig. 73 and slide the handle downwards.

The height adjuster moves upwards even without pressing the button.

Always adjust the height of the seat belts to fit the person wearing it: this precaution could greatly reduce the risk of injury in the event of collision.

Correct adjustment is obtained when the belt passes approximately half way between the shoulder and the neck.



73

06056V0002EM



68) 69)



WARNING

66) Never press button 3 when travelling.

67) Remember that, in the event of an accident, the rear seat passengers not wearing seat belts are exposed to a very serious risk and also represent a serious danger for the front seat occupants.

68) Make height adjustment of the seat belts when the car is stationary.

69) After height adjustment, always check that the cursor to which the ring is fastened is locked in one of the preset positions. To do this, with the adjustment button released, exert further pressure downwards to allow the locking device to click if the grip has not been released in one of the possible positions.



ABC

SBA (Seat Belt Alert) SYSTEM

The SBR system warns the passengers of the front and rear (where provided) seats if their seat belt is not fastened.

The system warnings unfastened seat belts with visual warnings (warning lights on in the instrument panel and icons on the display) and an acoustic warning (see the following paragraphs).

FRONT SEAT BELT WARNING LIGHT BEHAVIOUR

When the ignition device is turned to ON, warning light  (see fig. 74) comes on for a few seconds, regardless of the status of the front seat belts.

With car at a standstill, if the driver side seat belt or the passenger side seat belt (with occupant seated) is unfastened, the warning light stays on constantly.



74

06066S0001EM

As soon as the threshold of 5 mph

(8 km/h) is exceeded for a few seconds (variable according to the vehicle conditions) with driver or passenger side (with passenger seated) seat belts unfastened, an acoustic warning is activated together with the flashing of the  warning light for approximately 105 seconds.

When this cycle of warnings is activated it will stay on for its entire length (regardless of the car speed) or until the seat belts are fastened again.

When the reverse is engaged, during the cycle of warnings, the acoustic warning is deactivated and the  warning light turns on constantly. The cycle of warnings will be reactivated as soon as the speed exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h) again.

REAR SEAT BELT ICON BEHAVIOUR (where provided)

The icons are shown on the display fig. 75 after a few seconds have elapsed since the ignition device is turned to ON and disappear after approximately 30 seconds.

After a door closes, or following a change in belt fastening status, the icons are shown again for approximately 30 seconds before disappearing.

The icons shown on the display indicate:
1 - rear left seat belt;

2 - rear central seat belt (where provided);

3 - rear right seat belt.



75

06066S0002EM

The icons are displayed according to the corresponding seat belts in the rear seats, and stay on for about 30 seconds from the last seat belt status change:

- if the seat belt is fastened the corresponding icon will be green;
- if the seat belt is unfastened the corresponding icon will be red.

If a rear seat belt is unfastened, an acoustic warning (3 "beeps") will be activated along with the relevant icon lighting up in the display.

Furthermore the icons will light up again for 30 seconds each time one of the rear doors is closed.

The visual indication (flashing red) will

start and stop independently for each warning light if several seat belts are unfastened.

The icon will turn green after the corresponding seat belt has been fastened.

The rear seat icons will go out, regardless of the state of the belt (red icon or green icon), approximately 30 seconds after the last signal.

IMPORTANT NOTES

As far as the rear seats are concerned, the SBR system will only indicate whether the seat belts are unfastened (red icon) or fastened (green icon), not the presence of any passengers.

The warning lights/icons all stay off if all seat belts (front and rear) are fastened when the ignition device is set to ON.

For the rear seats, the icons will activate a few seconds after the ignition device has been turned to ON, regardless of the status of the seat belts (even if the seat belts are all fastened).

All the warning lights/icons will come on when at least one belt changes from fastened to unfastened status or vice versa.

PRE-TENSIONERS

The car is equipped with front and rear lateral seat belt pretensioners, which draw back the seat belts by several centimetres in the event of a strong frontal impact. This guarantees the perfect adherence of the seat belts to the occupant's bodies before the retention action begins.

It is evident that the pretensioners have been activated when the belt withdraws toward the retractor.

This car is also equipped with a second pretensioner on the front seat belts (fitted in the kick plate area). Its activation is signalled by the shortening of the metal cable.

A slight discharge of smoke may be produced during the activation of the pretensioner which is not harmful and does not involve any fire hazard.

The pretensioner does not require any maintenance or lubrication: any changes to its original conditions will invalidate its efficiency.

If, due to unusual natural events (floods, sea storms, etc.), the device has been affected by water and/or mud, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have it replaced.

IMPORTANT To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of

the pretensioner, wear the seat belt tight to the torso and pelvis.

LOAD LIMITERS

 70)

 29)

To increase safety in the event of an accident, the front and rear lateral seat belt retractors contain a load limiter which controls the force acting on the chest and shoulders during the belt restraining action in the event of a head-on collision.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR USING THE SEAT BELTS

 71) 72) 73)

Respect and ensure that all the other occupants of the vehicle comply with the local laws in force regarding the use of seat belts. Always fasten the seat belts before setting off.

Seat belts must also be worn by pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for them and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Pregnant women must position the lower part of the belt very low down so that it passes over the pelvis and under the abdomen fig. 76. While pregnancy progresses, the driver must adjust both seat and steering wheel to have full control over the vehicle (pedals and



ABC

steering wheel must be easy to access). The maximum clearance should be kept between the abdomen and the steering wheel.



76

0607650001EM

The seat belt must not be twisted. The upper part must pass over the shoulder and cross the chest diagonally. The lower part must adhere to the pelvis fig. 77, not to the abdomen of the occupant. Never use devices (clips, clamps, etc.) that hold the seat belt away from your body.



77

0607650002EM

Each seat belt must be used by only one person. Never travel with a child sitting on the passenger's lap and a single belt to protect them both fig. 78. In general, do not place any objects between the person and the belt.



78

0607650003EM

SEAT BELTS MAINTENANCE

For keeping the seat belts in efficient conditions, carefully observe the following warnings:

- always use the seat belt well stretched and never twisted; make sure that it is free to run without obstructions;
- check seat belt operation as follows: attach the seat belt and pull it hard;
- replace the belt after an accident of a certain severity even if it does not appear to be damaged. Always replace the seat belt if the pretensioners were deployed;
- prevent the retractors from getting wet: their correct operation is only guaranteed if water does not get inside;
- replace the seat belt when it shows wear or cuts.



WARNING

70) The pretensioner may be used only once. After its activation, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have it replaced.

71) Removing or otherwise tampering with pretensioner and seat belt components is strictly prohibited. Any intervention on these components must be performed by qualified and authorised technicians. Always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

72) For maximum safety, keep the backrest upright, lean back into it and make sure the seat belt fits closely across your chest and pelvis. Always fasten the seat belts for both the front and rear seats! Travelling without wearing seat belts will increase the risk of serious injury and even death in the event of an accident.

73) If the belt has been subjected to high levels of stress, for example after an accident, it should be changed completely together with the attachments, attachment fixing screws and the pretensioner. In fact, even if the belt has no visible defects, it may have lost its resilience.



IMPORTANT

29) Operations which lead to impacts, vibrations or localised heating (over 100°C for a maximum of six hours) in the area around the pretensioner may cause damage or make it deploy. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership should intervention be necessary on these components.

CHILD PROTECTION SYSTEMS

CARRYING CHILDREN SAFELY

 **74) 75) 76) 77)**

For optimal protection in the event of an impact, all occupants must be seated and wearing adequate restraint systems, including newborn and other children!

This prescription is compulsory in all EC countries according to EC Directive 2003/20/EC.

Children below the height of 4.9 ft (1.50 metres) and up to 12 years must be protected with suitable restraint systems and be seated on the rear seats.

Statistics on accidents indicate that the rear seats offer greater safety for children.

Compared with an adult, a child's head is larger and heavier in proportion to their body and the child's muscular and bone structures are not fully developed.

Therefore, correct restraint systems other than adult seat belts are necessary, to reduce as much as possible the risk of injuries in the event of an accident, braking or sudden manoeuvre.

Children must be seated safely and comfortably. As far as the characteristics of the child seats used allow, you are advised to keep children in rear facing child seats for as long as possible (at

least until 3–4 years old), since this is the most protected position in the event of an impact.

The choice of the most suitable child restraint system depends on the weight and size of the child. There are various types of child restraint systems, which can be secured to the car by means of the seat belts or with the ISOFIX/i-Size anchorages.

It is recommended to always choose the restraint system most suitable for the child; for this reason always refer to the Owner Handbook provided with the child restraint system, to be sure that it is of the right type for the children it is intended for.

In Europe the characteristics of child restraint systems are ruled by the regulation ECE-R44, dividing them into five weight groups:

Group	Weight range
Group 0	up to 22 lb (10 kg) in weight
Group 0+	up to 28.7 lb (13 kg) in weight
Group 1	20 - 40 lb (9 - 18 kg) in weight
Group 2	33 - 55 lb (15 - 25 kg) in weight



ABC

Group	Weight range
Group 3	48.5 - 79.4 lb (22 - 36 kg) in weight

The ECE-R44 standard was recently paired with the ECE R-129 regulation, which defines the characteristics of the new i-Size child restraint systems (see the "Suitability of passenger seats for i-Size child restraint system use" paragraph for more information).

All restraint devices must bear the type-approval data, together with the control mark, on a label solidly fixed to the child restraint system which must never be removed.

Lineaccessori includes child restraint systems for each weight group. These devices are recommended having been specifically tested for Alfa Romeo cars.

IMPORTANT For correct installation on the car, some universal child restraint systems require an accessory (base) sold separately by the restraint system's producer. Therefore, FCA advises customers to check that their chosen child restraint system can be installed on their vehicle by performing a trial installation, on the vendor's premises, before purchase.

INSTALLING A CHILD CARSEAT WITH SEATBELTS

⚠ 79) 79) 80) 81)

The Universal child restraint systems installed with the seat belts only are type-approved on the basis of the ECE R44 standard and are divided into various weight groups.

IMPORTANT The figures are indicative and provided for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Group 0 and 0+

Babies up to 28.7 lb (13 kg) must be carried with a rear facing child restraint system of a type as shown in fig. 79 which, supporting the head, does not induce stress on the neck in the event of sudden decelerations.



79

06086V0001EM

The child restraint system is secured by the vehicle seat belts, as shown in fig. 79 and it must restrain the child in turn with its own belts.

Group 1

From 20 to 40 lb (9 to 18 kg), children can be transported facing forward fig. 80.



80

06086V0002EM

Group 2

Children from 33 to 55 lb (15 to 25 kg) can be held directly by the car's seatbelts fig. 81.



81

06086V0003EM

In this case, the child restraint system is used to position the child correctly with respect to the seat belts so that the diagonal belt section crosses the child's chest and not the neck, and the lower part is snug on the pelvis not the abdomen.

Group 3

For children from 48.5 to 79.4 lb (22 to 36 kg), there are restraining devices that allow the seatbelts to pass through properly.

The fig. 82 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.

The fig. 82 shows the correct child positioning on the rear seat.



82

06086V0004EM

Children over 4.9 ft (1.50 m) tall wear seatbelts like adults.



ABC

PASSENGER SEAT COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS ON UNIVERSAL CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

The car complies with European Directive 2000/3/EC which governs the arrangement possibilities for child restraint systems on the various seats of the car as shown in the following table:

Positioning the "Universal" child restraint system					
Group	Weight range	Front passenger		Rear passengers	
		Passenger airbags on	Passenger airbags off	Rear central passenger (where provided)	Rear side passengers
Group 0	up to 22 lb (10 kg)	X	U	U	U
Group 0+	up to 26.7 lb (13 kg)	X	U	U	U
Group 1	20 - 40 lb (9-18 kg)	X	U	U	U
Group 2	33 - 55 lb (15-25 kg)	U	U	U	U
Group 3	48.5 - 79.4 lb (22-36 kg)	U	U	U	U

X = Restraint system not suitable for children in this weight category.

U = suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category, according to European Standard EEC-R44 for the specified "Groups".

INSTALLING AN ISOFIX CHILD CARSEAT

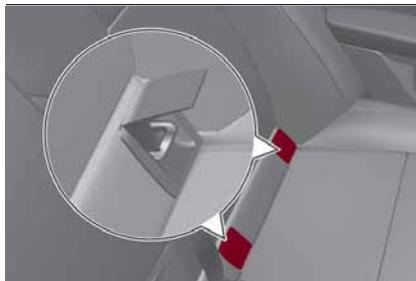
⚠️ 82) 83) 84) 85) 86)

The rear side seats of the vehicle are equipped with ISOFIX attachments, for fitting child restraint systems quickly, simply and safely.

The ISOFIX system lets you install the ISOFIX child restraining system without using the car seat belts but connecting them directly to the carseat with three anchors in the car.

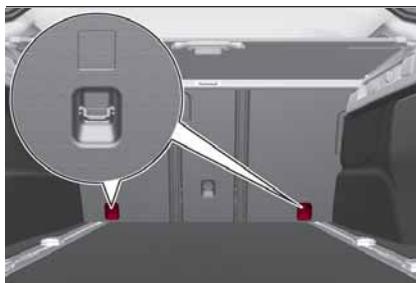
Traditional child restraint systems can be fitted alongside ISOFIX child restraint systems on different seats in the same vehicle.

To install an ISOFIX child restraint system, attach it to the two metal anchors fig. 83. They can be reached by lifting the flaps 2 located behind the rear seat cushion, at the point where it meets the backrest. Then fix the upper hook (available with the child restraint system) to the dedicated "top tether" anchor (see fig. 84) located behind the seat backrest.



83

06086V0009EM

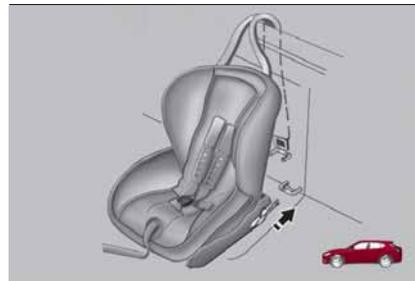


84

06086V0005EM

As an example, fig. 85 shows a Universal Isofix child restraint system for weight group 1.

IMPORTANT The fig. 85 is indicative and for assembly purposes only. Fit the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.



85

06086V0006EM

NOTE When a Universal ISOFIX child restraint system is used, only ECE R44 "ISOFIX Universal" (R44/03 or further upgrades), type-approved child restraint systems can be used (see fig. 86).

The other weight groups are covered by specific ISOFIX child restraint systems, which can be used only if specifically tested for this vehicle (see list of vehicles provided with the child restraint system).



86

06086S0007EM



ABC

SUITABILITY OF PASSENGER SEATS FOR ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM USE

ISOFIX POSITIONS ON THE VEHICLE					
Weight categories	Size category	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger (where provided)
Group 0 (up to 22 lb (10 kg))	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
Group 0+ (up to 28.7 lb (13 kg))	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL IL (*)	X
Group 1 (from 20 to 40 lb (from 9 kg to 18 kg))	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL IL (*)	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF -IL	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF -IL	X
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF -IL	X
Group 2 (from 33 to 55 lb (from 15 kg to 25 kg))			X	IL	X
Group 3 (from 48.5 to 79.4 lb (from 22 kg to 36 kg))			X	IL	X

X ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child protection systems for this weight and/or size category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Specific for the vehicle", "Restricted", or "Semiuniversal" categories, approved for this type of vehicle.

IL (*) Only for Quadrifoglio versions. It is possible to install the ISOFIX child restraint system by adjusting the front seat (adjustment is not required if the "Sparco" Carbonshell Sport seats are installed).

IUF Suitable for forward facing ISOFIX child restraint systems in the Universal category and type-approved for the use in the weight group.

The rear side seats of the car are type-approved to house the state-of-the-art i-Size child restraint systems.

These child restraint systems, built and type-approved according to the i-Size (ECE R129) standard, ensure better safety conditions to carry children on board a vehicle:

- the child must be transported rearward facing until 15 months;
- child restraint system protection is increased in the event of a side collision;
- the use of the ISOFIX system is promoted to avoid faulty installation of the child restraint system;
- efficiency in the choice of the child restraint system, which isn't made according to weight any more but according to the child's height, is increased;
- compatibility between the vehicle seats and the child restraint systems is better: the i-Size child restraint systems can be considered as "Super ISOFIX"; this means that they can be perfectly fitted in type-approved i-Size seats, but can also be fitted in ISOFIX (ECE R44) type-approved seats.

NOTE If your car seats are i-Size approved, the symbol shown in fig. 87 will appear on the seats near the ISOFIX attachments.



87

0608650008EM

NOTE: See the table shown on the following page to check whether your car is approved for installing i-Size child restraint systems.



ABC

The following table, according to European standard ECE 129, indicates the possibility of i-Size child restraint system installation.

	i-Size POSITIONS ON THE VEHICLE			
	Device	Front passenger	Rear side passengers	Rear central passenger
i-Size child restraint systems	ISO/R2	X	i-U	X
	ISO/F2	X	i-U	X

i-U: suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems, both rearward facing and forward facing.

X: seat not suitable for Universal i-Size child restraint systems.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS RECOMMENDED BY ALFA ROMEO FOR THE STELVIO

Lineaccessori Alfa Romeo includes a complete range of child restraint systems to be fixed using the seat belt with three anchorage points or the ISOFIX anchorages.

IMPORTANT Alfa Romeo recommends fitting the child restraint system according to the instructions, which must be included.

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
Group 0+: from birth to 28.7 lb (13 kg) from 15.7 to 33.5 in (from 40 to 85 cm)		PEG-PEREGO Primo Viaggio SL	Universal/ISOFIX child restraint system. It must be installed rearward facing, using the vehicle seat belts only, or the dedicated ISOFIX K base (which can be purchased separately) and the vehicle ISOFIX anchorages. Alfa Romeo recommends using the specific ISOFIX K base (which can be purchased separately) and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle to install it. With the base it must be fitted on the rear outer seats.



ABC

Weight group

Child restraint system

Type of child restraint system

Child restraint system installation

Group 0+ / 1: from birth to 28.7 lb (13 kg)
from 15.7 to 33.5 in (from 40 to 85 cm)



+

+

**BeSafe iZi Modular iSize**

Order code AR: 71808565

BeSafe iZi Modular iSize Base

Order code AR: 71808566

iSize type-approval child restraint system which **must** be fitted on the car with the iZi Modular iSize Base, to be purchased separately. It can be installed facing forwards or facing backwards (refer to the child restraint system manual).

Weight group	Child restraint system	Type of child restraint system	Child restraint system installation
<p>Group 2: from 33 to 55 lb (from 15 kg to 25 kg) from 37.4 to 53 in (from 95 to 135 cm)</p>		<p>Britax Römer KidFix XP</p>	<p>It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle. Alfa Romeo recommends to install it using the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.</p>
<p>Group 3: from 48.5 to 79.4 lb (from 22 kg to 36 kg) from 53.5 to 59 in (from 136 to 150 cm)</p>		<p>Britax Römer KidFix XP</p>	<p>It can only be fitted facing forwards, using the three-point seat belt and the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle. Alfa Romeo recommends to install it using the ISOFIX anchorages of the vehicle. It must be fitted on the rear outer seats.</p>



ABC

Main recommendations to carry children safely

- ❑ Install the child restraint systems on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of an impact.
- ❑ Keep children in rearward facing child restraint systems for as long as possible, until 3–4 years old if possible.
- ❑ The rear head restraint or the front passenger head restraint can be lifted if needed to install a child restraint system. The head restraint must always be present in the vehicle and fitted if the seat is used by an adult passenger or a child sitting in a restraint system without backrest (refer to the procedure described in "Head restraint" paragraph, "Knowing your vehicle" chapter).
- ❑ If the front passenger airbag has been deactivated, always check that the warning light on the courtesy light is on continuously to make sure that it is effectively deactivated.
- ❑ Carefully follow the instructions supplied with the child restraint system. Keep the instructions in the vehicle along with the other documents and this handbook. Do not use second-hand child seats without instructions.
- ❑ Only one child is to be strapped into each restraint system; never carry two children using one child restraint system.
- ❑ Always check that the seat belts do not rest on the child's neck.

- ❑ Always check that the seat belt is well fastened by pulling on it.
- ❑ While travelling, do not let the child sit incorrectly or unfasten the belts.
- ❑ Never allow a child to put the belt's diagonal section under an arm or behind their back.
- ❑ Never carry children on your lap, even newborns. No-one can hold a child in the case of a crash.
- ❑ In the event of an accident, replace the child restraint system with a new one.



WARNING

- 74) SEVERE DANGER** When a front passenger airbag is fitted, do not install rearward facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. Deployment of the airbag in an accident could cause fatal injuries to the child regardless of the severity of the collision. It is advisable to always carry children in a child restraint system on the rear seat, which is the most protected position in the event of a collision.
- 75)** On the sun visor there is a label with suitable symbols reminding the user that it is compulsory to deactivate the airbag if a rearward facing child restraint system is fitted. Always comply with the instructions on the passenger side sun visor (see the "Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" paragraph).

76) Should it be necessary to carry a child on the passenger side front seat in a rear facing child restraint system, the passenger side front airbag and side bag must be deactivated through the Connect system main menu (see the Supplementary Restraint System (SRS) - Airbag" paragraph), verifying deactivation by checking whether the  **OFF** LED has illuminated on the front ceiling light. Move the passenger's seat as far back as possible to avoid contact between the child seat and the dashboard.

77) Do not move the front or rear seat if a child is seated on it or on the dedicated child restraint system

78) Incorrect fitting of the child restraint system may result in an inefficient protection system. In the event of an accident the child restraint system may become loose and the child may be injured, even fatally. When fitting a restraint system for newborns or children, strictly comply with the instructions provided by the Manufacturer.

79) When the child restraint system is not used, secure it with the seat belt or with the ISOFIX anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it unsecured inside the passenger compartment. In this way, in the case of sudden braking or an accident, it will not cause injuries to the occupants.

80) After installing a child restraint system, do not move the seat: always remove the child restraint system before making any adjustment.

81) Always make sure that the chest section of the seat belt does not pass under the arms or behind the back of the child. In the event of an accident the seat belt will not be able to secure the child, with the risk of injury, including fatal injury. Therefore the child must always wear the seat belt correctly.

82) Do not use the same lower anchorage to install more than one child restraint system.

83) If a Universal ISOFIX child seat is not fixed to all three anchorages, the child seat will not be able to protect the child correctly. In a crash, the child could be seriously or fatally injured.

84) Fit the child restraint system when the car is stationary. The child restraint system is correctly fixed to the brackets when you hear the click. Follow the instructions for assembly, disassembly and positioning that the Manufacturer must supply with the child restraint system.

85) If the vehicle was involved in an accident of a certain severity, have the ISOFIX anchorages and the child restraint system replaced.

86) If the vehicle was involved in an accident of a certain severity, have both the child restraint system and the seat belt it was attached to replaced.

SUPPLEMENTARY RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS) - AIRBAG

The vehicle is equipped with:

- front driver airbag;
- front passenger airbag;
- driver and passenger front side bags for pelvis, chest and shoulder protection (Side bags);
- side bags for head protection of front seat passengers and rear side seat passengers (window bag).

The location of the airbags on the vehicle is marked by the word "AIRBAG" under the Alfa Romeo emblem on the steering wheel, on the dashboard, on the side trim or on a label placed next to the airbag deployment area.

FRONT AIRBAGS

The front (driver and passenger) airbags protect the front seat occupants in the event of head-on crashes of medium-high severity, by placing the cushion between the occupant and the steering wheel or dashboard.

Therefore non-activation of airbags in other types of collisions (side impacts, rear shunts, roll-overs, etc.) does not indicate a system malfunction.

Driver and passenger front airbags are not a replacement of but complementary to the seat belts, which should always be worn, as specified by law in Europe and most non-European countries.

In the event of impact, those not wearing a seat belt are projected forwards and may come into contact with the bag which is still inflating. The protection offered by the bag is compromised in these circumstances.

Front airbags may not activate in the following situations:

- frontal impacts against highly deformable objects not involving the front surface of the vehicle (e.g. wing collision against guard rail, etc.);
- vehicle wedging under other vehicles or protective barriers (e.g. trucks or guard rails).

Failure to activate in the conditions described above is due to the fact that



ABC

they may not provide any additional protection compared with seat belts, so their activation would be inappropriate. In these cases, non-deployment does not indicate a system malfunction.

Front airbag driver's side

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special compartment in the centre of the steering wheel fig. 88.

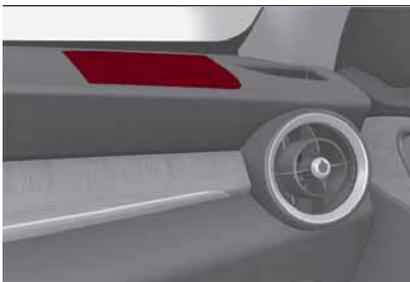


88

06106V0001EM

Passenger side front airbag

This consists of an instantly inflating bag contained in a special recess in the dashboard fig. 89. This bag has a larger volume than that of the driver's.



89

06106V0002EM

Passenger side front airbag and child restraint systems

Rearward facing child restraint systems must **NEVER** be fitted on the front seat with an active passenger side airbag since in the event of an impact the airbag activation may cause fatal injuries to the transported child.

ALWAYS comply with the instructions on the label on the passenger side sun visor fig. 90, and shown in table fig. 93.



90

06106V0003EM

Deactivating/activating the passenger side airbags: front airbag and side bag (where provided)

To deactivate the front and side passenger side airbag, use the Connect system. Select the following functions in succession from the main Menu, and activate them by pressing the MENU fig. 91 button: "Settings", "Safety", "Front Passenger Airbag". They can be selected by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad. The system informs you of the activation/deactivation status of the airbags and asks for confirmation of the status change. Press the Rotary Pad if you want to proceed.



91

05036V0040EM

On the dashboard are the ON and OFF LED status. Moving the ignition device to MAR, the two LEDs switch on for a few seconds. If not, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. During the first seconds, the activation of the LEDs does not actually show the passenger protection status, but only checks its correct operation.

After a test of a few seconds, the LEDs will indicate the status of the passenger airbag protection.

Passenger protection activated: the ON LED fig. 92 switches on fixed.

Passenger protection deactivated: the OFF LED turns on fixed.



92

06106S0008EM



ABC

Passenger side front airbag and child restraint systems: IMPORTANT

I	RISCHIO DI FERITE GRAVI O MORTALI. I seggiolini bambino che si montano nel verso opposto a quello di marcia non vanno installati sui sedili anteriori in presenza di air bag passeggero attivo.
GB	DEATH OR SERIOUS INJURY CAN OCCUR. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur
F	RISQUE DE MORT OU DE BLESSURES GRAVES. NE PAS positionner le siège pour enfant tourné vers l'arrière, en cas d'air bag passager actif.
D	Nichtbeachtung kann TOD oder SCHWERE VERLETZUNGEN zur Folge haben. Rückwärts gerichtete Kinderrückhaltesysteme (Babyschale) dürfen nicht in Verbindung mit aktiviertem Beifahrerairbag auf dem Beifahrersitz verwendet werden
NL	DIT KAN DODELIJK ZIJN OF ERNSTIGE ONGELUKKEN VEROORZAKEN. Plaats het kinderstoeltje niet ruggelings op de voorstoel wanneer er een airbag aanwezig is.
E	PUEDE OCACIONAR MUERTE O HERIDAS GRAVES. NO ubicar el asiento para niños en sentido inverso al de marcha en el asiento delantero si hubiese airbag activo lado pasajero.
PL	MOŻE GROZIĆ ŚMIERCIA LUB CIEŻKIMI OBRAŻENIAMI. NIE WOLNO umieszczać fotelika dziecięcego tyłem do kierunku jazdy na przednim siedzeniu w przypadku zainstalowanej aktywnej poduszki powietrznej pasażera.
TR	ÖLÜM VEYA AĞIR ŞEKİLDE YARALANMAYA SEBEP OLABİLİR. Yolcu airbag'i aktif halde iken çocuk koltuğunu araç gidis yönüne ters biçimde yerleştirmeyin.
DK	FARE FOR DØDELIGE KVÆSTELSER OG LIVSTRUENDE SKADER. Placer aldrig en bagudvendt barnestol på passagerersædet, hvis passager-airbagen er indstillet til at være aktiv (on).
EST	TAGAJÄRJEKS VÕIVAD OLLA TÕSISED KEHAVIGASTUSED VÕI SURM. Turvapadja olemasolu korral ärge asetage lapse turvaistet sõidusuunaga vastassuunas.
FIN	KUOLEMANVAARA TAI VAKAVIEN VAMMOJEN UHKA. Älä aseta lasten turvaistuinta niin, että lapsi on selkää menosuuntaan, kun matkustajan airbag on käytössä.
P	RISCO DE MORTE OU FERIMENTOS GRAVES. Não posicionar o banco para crianças numa posição contrária ao sentido de marcha quando o airbag de passageiro estiver activo.
LT	GALI IŠTIKTI MIRTIS ARBA GALITE RIMTAI SUSIŽEISTI. Nedėkite vaiko sėdynės atgręžtos nugarą į priekinį automobilio stiklą ten, kur yra veikiant keleivio oro pagalvė.
S	KAN VARA LIVSHOTANDE ELLER LEDA TILL ALLVARLIGA SKADOR. Placera aldrig en bakåtvänd barnstol i framsätet då passagerersidans krockkudde är aktiv.
H	HALÁSÓS VAGY SÜLYÖS BALESET KÖVETKEZHET BE. Ne helyezzük a gyermekülést a menetiránnyal szembe, ha az utas oldalán légszák működik.
LV	VAR IZRAISĪT NĀVI VAI NOPIETNAS TRAUMAS. Nenovietot mazuļa sēdekli pretēji braukšanas virzienam, ja pasažiera pusē ir uzstādīts gaisa spilvens.
SZ	HROZÍ NEBEZPEČÍ VÁŽNĚHO UBLÍŽENÍ NA ZDRAVÍ NEBO DOKONCE SMRTI. Neumistujte dětskou sedačku do opačné polohy vůči směru jízdy v případě aktivního airbagu spolujezdce.
LO	LAHKO PRIDE DO SMRTI ALI HUDIH POŠKODB. Otroškega avtomobilskega sedeža ne namešajte v obratni smeri vožnje, če ima vozilo vgrajene zračne blazine za potnike.
RO	SE POATE PRODUCÉ DECESUL SAU LEZIUNI GRAVE. Nu așezați scaunul de mașină pentru bebeluși în poziție contrară direcției de mers atunci când airbag-ul pasagerului este activat.
GR	ΜΠΟΡΕΙ ΝΑ ΠΡΟΚΛΗΘΟΥΝ ΘΑΝΑΤΟΣ Ή ΣΟΒΑΡΑ ΤΡΑΥΜΑΤΑ. Μην τοποθετείτε το καρεκλάκι αυτοκινήτου για παιδιά σε αντίθετη προς την φορά πορείας θέση σε περίπτωση που υπάρχει αερίσακος εν ενεργεία στη θέση συνεπιβάτη.
BG	ИМА ОПАСНОСТ ОТ СМЪРТ И СЕРИОЗНИ НАРАНЯВАНИЯ. Не поставяйте столчето за пренасяне на бебета в положение обратно на посоката на движение, при положение активно на въздушната възглавница за пътуване.
SK	MŮŽE NASTAŤ SMŤ ALEBO VÁŽNE ZRANENIA. Nedávajte autosedačku pre deti do polohy proti chodu vozidla, keď je aktívny airbag spolujazdca.
RUS	ТРАВМЫ И ЛЕТАЛЬНЫЙ ИСХОД. Детское кресло, устанавливающееся против направления движения, нельзя монтировать на месте переднего пассажира, если последнее оборудовано активной подушкой безопасности.
HR	OPASNOST OD TEŠKIH ILI SMRTONOSNIH OZLJEDA. Sjedala za djecu koja se montiraju u smjeru suprotnom od vožnje ne smiju se instalirati na prednja sjedala ako postoji aktivni zračni jastuk suvozača.
AS	قد تحدث حالات وفاة أو إصابات بالغة. لا تستخدم مقاعد الأمان الخاصة بالأطفال على مقعد مزود "بوسادة هوائية"، حيث إن الطفل قد يتعرض للوفاة أو لإصابة بالغة.

SIDE AIRBAGS

To help increase occupants protection in the event of side impact collisions, the vehicle is equipped with front side bags and window bags.

Side bag

These consist of two bags located in the front seat backrests fig. 94 that protect the occupants' pelvis, chest and shoulder area in the event of a side impact of medium/high severity.

They are marked by the "AIRBAG" label sewn on the outer side of the front seats.



94

06106V0004EM

Window bag

This consists of a "curtain" bag housed behind the roof side linings and covered by special trims fig. 95.

They are designed to protect the head of front and rear occupants in the event of a side collision, thanks to the wide cushion inflation surface.



95

06106V0005EM

The deployment of side bags in the event of side impacts of low severity is not required.

In the event of a side impact, the system provides best protection if the passenger sits on the seat in a correct position, allowing the window bag to inflate correctly.

 87) 88) 89) 90) 91) 92) 93) 94) 95) 96) 97) 98) 99) 100)

Important notes

Do not wash the seats with water or pressurised steam (wash by hand or at automatic seat washing stations).

The front and/or side airbags may activate in the event of sharp impacts to the underbody of the vehicle (e.g. impact with steps, pavements, potholes or road bumps etc.).

When the airbag deploys it emits a small amount of dust: the dust is harmless and does not indicate the beginning of a fire.

The dust may irritate the skin and eyes however: in this case, wash with neutral soap and water.

Airbag checking, repair and replacement must be carried out at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

If the car is scrapped, have the airbag system deactivated at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Pretensioners and airbags are deployed in different ways on the basis of the type of collision. Failure to activate one or more of the devices does not indicate a system malfunction.



WARNING

87) Do not apply stickers or other objects on the steering wheel, on the dashboard in the passenger side airbag area, on side upholstery on the roof or on the seats. Never put objects (e.g. mobile phones) on the passenger side of the dashboard since they could interfere with correct inflation of the passenger airbag and also cause serious injury to the passengers.

88) Always drive with your hands on the rim of the steering wheel so that the airbag can inflate freely if required. Do not drive with your body bent forward. Keep your back straight against the backrest.

89) The passenger airbag can be deactivated on the Connect system by selecting the following functions in sequence on the main menu: "Settings"; "Safety"; "Passenger airbag" and "Deactivation".



ABC

90) Do not affix rigid objects to the garment hooks or support handles.

91) Do not rest your head, arms or elbows on the door, windows or the area in which the Window bag is located to avoid possible injury during airbag inflation.

92) Never lean your head, arms or elbows out of the window.

93) If, when the ignition device is turned on, the  warning light does not switch on or stays on whilst driving, a fault may have occurred in the restraint systems. In this case the airbags or pretensioners may not be deployed in an impact or, in a lower number of cases, they may be deployed accidentally. Before continuing, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

94) In case of a LED  OFF failure (located on the front courtesy light), the  warning light appears on the instrument panel.

95) On cars with side bags, do not cover the front seat backrests with extra covers.

96) Do not travel carrying objects in your lap, in front of your chest or between your lips (pipe, pencils, etc.): they could cause severe injury if the airbag is deployed.

97) If the car has been subject to theft, attempted theft, vandalism, or flooding, have the airbag system inspected at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

98) Malfunction of the airbag failure warning light is indicated by the activation of an airbag failure icon and a dedicated message on the instrument panel display. The pyrotechnic charges are not disabled. Before continuing, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership immediately to have the system checked.

99) The airbag deployment threshold is higher than that of the pretensioners. For collisions in the range between the two thresholds, it is normal for only the pretensioners to be activated.

100) The airbag does not replace seat belts but increases their efficiency. Because front airbags are not deployed for low-speed crashes, side collisions, rear-end shunts or rollovers, occupants are protected, in addition to any side bags, only by their seat belts, which must therefore always be fastened.



STARTING AND DRIVING

- STARTING THE ENGINE110
- PARKING THE VEHICLE111
- AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION114
- "ALFA DNA"TM SYSTEM116
- START & STOP EVO117
- SPEED LIMITER118
- CRUISE CONTROL119
- ACTIVE CRUISE CONTROL120
- PARK SENSORS SYSTEM127
- LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM129
- REAR BACK-UP CAMERA / DYNAMIC GRIDLINES130
- REFUELLING THE VEHICLE131
- AdBlue[®] (UREA) ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS136
- SUGGESTIONS FOR DRIVING136
- TOWING TRAILERS137

Let's get to the core of the vehicle: seeing how you can exploit all of its potential to the full. We'll look at how to drive it safely in any situation, so that it can be a welcome companion, with our comfort and our wallets in mind.

STARTING THE ENGINE

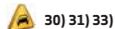
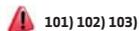


STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting the engine, adjust the seat, the interior rear view mirrors, the door mirrors and fasten the seat belt correctly.

Never press the accelerator pedal for starting the engine.

If necessary, messages indicating the starting procedure can be shown on the display.



Proceed as follows:

- engage the electric parking brake and set the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral),
- fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- briefly press the ignition button;
- if the engine doesn't start within a few seconds, you need to repeat the procedure.
- if the problem persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

PROCEDURE FOR DIESEL VERSIONS



Proceed as follows:

- engage the parking brake and set the gear lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral);
- fully depress the brake pedal without touching the accelerator;
- briefly press the ignition button;
- if the engine doesn't start within a few seconds, you need to repeat the procedure.

If the problem persists, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

ENGINE STARTING FAILURE

Starting the engine with electronic key battery (Keyless Start) run down or flat

If the ignition device does not respond when the relevant button is pressed the electronic key battery might be run down or flat. Therefore, the system does not detect the presence of the electronic key on board the car and displays a dedicated message.

In this case, follow the instructions in paragraph "Starting with flat key battery" in the "Knowing your car" chapter and start the engine normally.

STOPPING THE ENGINE



To stop the engine, proceed as follows:

- park the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic;
- engage P (Park) mode;
- with engine idling, press the start button.

Cars with electronic key (Keyless Start)

If the car speed is above 5 mph (8 km/h), it is still possible to stop the engine if a gear operating mode other than P (Park) is selected. To switch off the engine in this situation, hold down the ignition device button for a while or press it 3 times in a row within a few seconds.



WARNING

101) It is dangerous to run the engine in enclosed areas. The engine takes in oxygen and releases carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and other toxic gases.

102) The electro-hydraulic braking system is not active until the engine starts running. So, the brake pedal travel will be longer than normal. This does not indicate a fault.

103) Do not start the engine by pushing, towing or driving downhill. These manoeuvres may damage the catalytic converter.



IMPORTANT

30) We recommend that during the initial period, or during the first 1.600 km (1.000 miles), you do not drive to full car performance (e.g. excessive acceleration, long journeys at top speed, sharp braking, etc.).

31) When the engine stopped never leave the ignition device in the ON position to prevent useless current draw from draining the battery.

32) Warning light  will flash after starting or during prolonged cranking to indicate a fault with the glow plug heating system. If the engine starts, the vehicle can be regularly used, but an Alfa Romeo Dealership must be contacted as soon as possible.

33) A quick burst on the accelerator before turning off the engine serves absolutely no practical purpose; it wastes fuel and is damaging for the engine.

PARKING THE VEHICLE



104) 105) 106)

IMPORTANT In addition to parking the vehicle with the parking brake always engaged, the wheels turned, chocks or stones positioned in front of the wheels (when on a steep slope), you must always:

- engage P (Park) mode;
- always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

IMPORTANT Always engage the electric parking brake before leaving the vehicle.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

The car is equipped with electric parking brake to guarantee better use and optimal performance compared to a manually operated parking brake.

The electric parking brake features a switch, located on the central tunnel fig. 96, a motor with caliper for each rear wheel and an electronic control module.



96

07046V0001EM

The electric parking brake can be engaged in two ways:

- manually*, by pulling the switch on the central tunnel;
- automatically* in "Safe Hold" or "Auto Park Brake" conditions.

IMPORTANT Normally, the electric parking brake is engaged automatically when the engine is stopped. This function can be deactivated/activated on the Connect system by selecting the following items in sequence on the main menu: "Settings", "Driver assistance" and "Automatic parking brake".

IMPORTANT Should the vehicle battery be faulty, to unlock the electric parking brake the battery must be replaced.



ABC

Engaging the parking brake manually

Briefly pull the switch located on the central tunnel to manually engage the electric parking brake when the car is stationary.

Noise may be heard from the rear part of the car when engaging the electric parking brake.

A slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected when engaging the electric parking brake with the brake pedal pressed.

With the electric parking brake engaged, the warning light (ⓘ) on the instrument panel and the LED on the switch fig. 96 turn on.

IMPORTANT With the Electronic Parking Brake failure warning light on, some functions of the electric parking brake are deactivated. In this case the driver is responsible for brake activation and vehicle parking in complete safety conditions.

If, under exceptional circumstances, the use of the brake is required with the vehicle in motion, keep the switch on the central tunnel pulled as long as the brake action is necessary.

The (ⓘ) warning light may switch on with the hydraulic system temporarily unavailable; in this case braking is controlled by the motors.

The brake lights (stop) will also automatically switch on in the same way as for normal braking with the use of the brake pedal.

Release the switch on the central tunnel to stop the braking action with the car in motion.

If, through this procedure, the vehicle is braked until a speed below 2 mph (3 km/h) is reached and the switch is kept pulled, the parking brake will definitively engage.

IMPORTANT Driving the vehicle with the electric parking brake engaged, or using it several times to slow down the vehicle, may cause severe damage to the braking system.

Releasing the electric parking brake manually

In order to manually release the parking brake, the ignition device should be at ON position. Moreover, you need to press the brake pedal, then press the switch on the central tunnel briefly.

Noise may be heard from the rear of the vehicle and a slight movement of the brake pedal may be detected during disengagement.

After disengaging the electric parking brake, the (ⓘ) warning light on the instrument panel and the LED on the fig. 96 switch turn off.

If the (ⓘ) warning light on the instrument panel remains on with the electric parking brake disengaged, this indicates a fault: in this case contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

IMPORTANT Never use gear position P (Park) instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected movement of the vehicle.

OPERATING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

The electric parking brake can operate in the following ways:

- "Dynamic driving way": this way is activated by pulling the switch continuously while driving;
- "Static engagement and release mode": with the car stationary, the electric parking brake can be activated by pulling the switch on the central tunnel once. On the other hand, press the switch and the brake pedal at the same time to disengage the brake;
- "Drive Away Release": (where provided) the electric parking brake will automatically disengage with the driver side seat belt fastened and the detection of an action performed by the driver to move the car (forward gear or reverse gear);

NOTE If the vehicle is equipped with

carbon-ceramic discs, before using "Drive Away Release" mode and moving the vehicle, it is necessary to buckle the seat belts or manually release the electric handbrake to prevent damage to the carbon-ceramic discs themselves.

❑ "Safe Hold": if the vehicle speed is lower than 2 mph (3 km/h), the gear lever is not in P (Park) position and the driver's intention of leaving the vehicle is detected, the electric parking brake will automatically engage to hold the vehicle in safety conditions;

❑ "Auto Park Brake": if the vehicle speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h), the electric parking break will automatically engage when the gear lever is in P (Park) position. When the parking brake is engaged and applied to the wheels, the LED on the switch located on the central tunnel fig. 96 switches on together with the warning light (ⓘ) on the instrument panel. Each automatic parking brake engagement can be cancelled by pressing the switch on the central tunnel and at the same time moving the gear lever for the transmission to position P (Park).

SAFE HOLD

It is a safety function that automatically engages the electric parking brake in the event of a dangerous condition for the car.

If:

- ❑ the car speed is below 2 mph (3 km/h);
- ❑ a transmission mode other than P (Park) is activated;
- ❑ the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
- ❑ the driver side door is open;
- ❑ no attempts to apply pressure on the brake pedal have been detected;
- ❑ the car is parked on roads which gradient higher than 4%;

the electric parking brake engages automatically to prevent car movement.

The Safe Hold function can be temporarily disabled by pressing the switch located on the central tunnel and the brake pedal at the same time, with the vehicle stationary and the driver side door open.

Once disabled, the function will activate again when the vehicle speed reaches 18 mph (20 km/h) or the ignition device is moved to STOP and then to ON.



WARNING

104) In the case of parking manoeuvres on roads on a gradient, the front wheels must be steered towards the pavement (when parking downhill), or in the opposite direction if the vehicle is parked uphill. Block the wheels with a wedge or a stone if the car is parked on a steep slope.

105) Never leave children alone in an unattended vehicle; make sure that when you move away from the vehicle, you have the key with you.

106) The electric parking brake must always be engaged when leaving the vehicle.



ABC

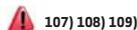
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION



The vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed automatic transmission.

The transmission can operate in two different modes: "Automatic" or "Sequential".

GEAR LEVER



107) 108) 109)



34) 35)

Gearbox operation is controlled by the shift lever 1 fig. 97, which can have the following operating positions:

- P** = Park
- R** = Reverse
- N** = Neutral
- D** = Drive, (automatic forward speed)
- AutoStick**: + shifting to higher gear in sequential driving mode; - shifting to lower gear in sequential driving mode.



97

07076V0002EM

The positions diagram is illustrated on the top of the lever.

The letter corresponding to the selected mode lights up and can be seen on the instrument panel display.

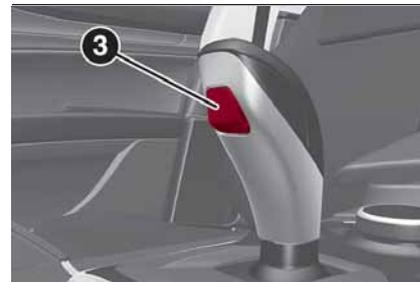
To select one of the operating modes, move the lever forwards or backwards and press the brake pedal at the same time.

To engage R (Reverse) mode, press the brake pedal and the button 3 fig. 98 together.

To pass from P (Park) mode directly to D (Drive) mode, in addition to pressing the brake pedal, it is also necessary to press button 3.

To pass from R (Reverse) mode directly to D (Drive) mode and vice versa, in addition to pressing the brake pedal, it is necessary to press button 3.

The P (Parking) mode can be enabled pressing the P (Parking) 2 button fig. 97.



98

07076V0005EM

It is not possible to select N (Neutral) mode from P (Park) mode.

P (Park) mode is automatically activated if the following conditions are met simultaneously:

- D (Drive) or R (Reverse) mode is active;
- the car's speed is close to 0;
- the brake pedal is released;
- the driver's seat belt is not fastened;
- the driver's door is open.

If using the gear shift in "sequential" mode, you can activate it by moving the lever from D (Drive) to the left and then forward towards the - symbol or back towards the + symbol and the gear is shifted.

To exit position P (Park), or to pass from position N (Neutral) to position D (Drive) or R (Reverse) when the vehicle is stopped or is moving at a low speed, the brake pedal must also be pressed.

IMPORTANT DO NOT accelerate while shifting from position P (or N) to another position.

IMPORTANT After selecting a gear, wait a few seconds before accelerating. This precaution is particularly important with a cold engine.

AutoStick - Manual (sequential) shifting mode

In the case of frequent gearshifting (e.g. for sport driving, when the vehicle is driven with a heavy load, on slopes, with strong headwind or when towing heavy trailers), it is recommended to use the Autostick (sequential shifting) mode to select and keep a lower fixed ratio.

In these conditions, the use of a lower gear improves vehicle performance, preventing overheating.

It is possible to shift from D mode (Drive) to sequential mode regardless of vehicle speed.

Activation

Starting from D (Drive) mode, to activate the sequential drive mode, move the lever to the left (- and + indication of the trim). The gear engaged will be shown on the display.

Gearshifting is made by moving the gear lever forwards, towards symbol - or backwards, towards symbol +.

Steering wheel stalks

(where provided)

The gear can also be manually shifted by using the levers behind the steering wheel. Pull the right shift lever (+) towards the steering wheel and release it to engage a higher gear; perform the same operation with the left lever (-) to engage a lower gear fig. 99.

To engage N (Neutral): pull simultaneously both levers.

To activate D (Drive) mode, from N (Neutral), P (Parking) and R (Reverse): push the brake pedal and the right lever (+).



99

07076V0006EM

IMPORTANT If only one manual shift is necessary, the letter D will remain on the display with the engaged gear next to it.

Deactivation

To deactivate the sequential driving

mode, bring the gear lever back in position D (Drive) ("automatic" driving mode).

TRANSMISSION EMERGENCY FUNCTION

(where provided)

Transmission operation is constantly monitored to detect any fault. If a condition that might damage the transmission is detected, the "transmission emergency" function is activated.

In this condition, the transmission stays in 4th gear, regardless of the selected gear. The P (Parking), R (Reverse) and N (Neutral) modes continue to work.

The  symbol might light up in the display.

In the event of a "transmission emergency" immediately contact the nearest Alfa Romeo Dealership.

Temporary failure

If the warning light turns on, the failure may be temporary, in which case, proceed as follows to restore correct transmission operation:

- stop the vehicle;
- engage P (Park) mode;
- bring the ignition device to STOP;
- wait for about 10 seconds, then restart the engine;



ABC

❑ select the desired gear: if the problem is not detected anymore the transmission correct operation is restored.

IMPORTANT In the event of a temporary failure it is in any case recommended to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.

GEAR ENGAGEMENT DISABLING SYSTEM WITHOUT BRAKE PEDAL PRESSED

This system prevents you from moving the gear lever from position P (Park) if the brake pedal has not been previously depressed.

To bring the gear lever to a position other than P (Park), the ignition device must be in position AVV (engine on or off) and the brake pedal must be pressed.



WARNING

107) Never use position P (Park) instead of the electric parking brake. Always engage the electric parking brake when parking the vehicle to avoid the accidental movement of the vehicle.

108) If the P (Park) position is not engaged, the vehicle could move and injure people. Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the gear lever is in position P and that the electric parking brake is engaged.

109) Do not shift the gear lever to N (Neutral) and do not stop the engine when driving on a downhill road. This type of driving is dangerous and reduces the possibility of intervening in the case of variation of the road traffic or surface. You risk losing control of your vehicle and causing accidents.



IMPORTANT

34) Before selecting P (Park) mode, bring the ignition device to position ON and press the brake pedal. Otherwise, the gear lever may get damaged.

35) Engage reverse only with the car stationary, engine at idling speed and accelerator fully released.

"ALFA DNA™" SYSTEM



"Alfa DNA™" SYSTEM (car dynamic control system)

This device allows, using the selector fig. 100 (on the central tunnel), different car response modes to be selected according to driving style and road conditions:

- ❑ d = Dynamic (sports driving mode)
- ❑ n = Normal (mode for driving in normal conditions)
- ❑ a = Advanced Efficiency (ECO driving mode for maximum fuel savings)
- ❑ RACE = track race driving mode (where provided)
- ❑  = adjusts the calibration of the suspensions (where provided)

When the engine is stopped, the selector always returns to "n" (Normal) mode.



100

07076V0004EM

DRIVING MODES

"Normal" Mode

On/off

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "n", the displays light up in blue. To deactivate the Normal mode, move the selector to another mode ("d" or "a").

"Dynamic" Mode

On/off

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "d", the displays light up in red. To deactivate the Dynamic mode, move the selector to "n", Normal mode.

"Advanced Efficiency" Mode

On/off

It is activated by rotating the selector to the letter "a", the displays light up in green. To deactivate the Advanced Efficiency mode, move the selector to "n", Normal mode.

IMPORTANT NOTE

The selector will always be positioned in Normal "n" mode when the engine is started.

START & STOP EVO



The Stop/Start Evo automatically stops the engine each time the vehicle is stationary and starts it again when the driver wants to move off.

In this way, the vehicle efficiency is increased, by reducing consumption, dangerous gas emissions and sound pollution.

OPERATING MODE

Stopping the engine

With car at a standstill and brake pedal pressed, the engine switches off if the gear lever is in a position other than R.

The system does not operate when the gear lever is in R, for making parking manoeuvres easier.

In the event of stops uphill, engine switching off is disabled to make the "Hill Start Assist" function available (works only with running engine).

NOTE The engine can only be automatically stopped after having run at about 6.2 mph (10 km/h). After an automatic restart, to stop the engine you only need to move the car (exceed a speed of 0.3 mph (0.5 km/h).

Engine stopping is signalled by the  symbol lighting up on the instrument panel display.

Restarting the engine

To restart the engine, release the brake pedal.

With the brake pressed and the transmission in automatic mode D (Drive), the engine will restart by shifting to R (Reverse), for petrol engine versions only, to "AutoStick".

With brake pressed, also for versions with petrol engines, if the gear lever is in "AutoStick" mode, the engine can be restarted by moving the lever to + or -.

SYSTEM MANUAL ACTIVATION/ DEACTIVATION



To manually activate/deactivate the system, press the button inserted in the control panel on the left of the steering wheel, fig. 101



101

07126V0001EM

- LED off: system activated;
- LED on: system deactivated.



ABC

SAFETY FUNCTIONS

When the engine is stopped through the Start & Stop Evo system, if the driver releases their seat belt, opens the driver's or passenger's door or releases the engine bonnet from inside the vehicle, the engine can be restarted only by using the ignition device.

This condition is indicated to the driver both through a buzzer and a message on the display.



WARNING

110) When replacing the battery, always contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Replace the battery with one of the same type (HEAVY DUTY) and with the same specifications.



IMPORTANT

36) If the climate comfort is to be favoured, the Start&Stop system can be deactivated, for a continuous operation of the climate control system.

SPEED LIMITER



DESCRIPTION

This device allows the speed of the car to be limited to values which can be set by the driver.

The maximum speed can be set both with vehicle stationary and in motion. The minimum speed that can be set is 20 mph (30 km/h).

When the device is active, the vehicle speed depends on the pressure at the accelerator pedal, until the set speed limit is reached.

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The function can be activated/deactivated on the Connect system.

Activating the device

To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety", "Speed Limiter" and "on".

The activation of the device is signalled by the displaying of the green symbol along with the last speed set.

SPEED LIMIT PROGRAMMING

To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety" and "Speed Limiter Set Speed".

By turning the Rotary Pad, the speed increases by 5 mph (5 km/h), on rotation, from a minimum of 20 mph (30 km/h) to a maximum of 110 mph (180 km/h).

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

Deactivating the device

To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Safety", "Speed Limiter" and "off".

Automatic deactivation of the device

The device deactivates automatically in the event of fault in the system. In this case, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

CRUISE CONTROL



This is an electronically controlled driving assistance device that allows the desired car speed to be maintained, without having to press the accelerator pedal. This device can be used at a speed above 25 mph (40 km/h) on long stretches of dry, straight roads with few variations (e.g. motorways).

It is therefore not recommended to use this device on extra-urban roads with traffic. Do not use the device in town. Travelling downhill, the system could brake the car to keep the set speed unvaried.

ACTIVATING THE DEVICE

 111) 112) 113)

To activate the device press button fig. 102.

The activation of the device is signalled by the switching on of the white warning light  on the display.

The Cruise Control function can remain active concurrently with the Speed Limiter system. If a speed limit below the one indicated in the Cruise Control is selected, the Cruise Control speed will be lowered to that of the Speed Limiter.



102

07146V0001EM

The device cannot be engaged in 1st or reverse gear: it is advisable to engage it in 3rd gear or higher.

IMPORTANT It is dangerous to leave the device on when it is not used. There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Proceed as follows:

- activate the device;
- when the vehicle has reached the desired speed, raise/lower the SET switch and release fig. 102 to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the vehicle will keep the selected speed automatically.

If needed (when overtaking for instance), you can accelerate simply by pressing the

accelerator; when you release the pedal, the vehicle goes back to the speed stored previously.

When travelling downhill with the device active, the vehicle speed may slightly exceed the stored one.

IMPORTANT Before raising/lowering the SET switch the vehicle must be travelling at a constant speed on a flat surface.

INCREASING/DECREASING SPEED

Once the Cruise Control has been activated, the speed can be increased/decreased by lifting the SET switch fig. 102.

Keeping the button pressed, the set speed will increase until the button is released, then the new speed will be stored.

Accelerating when overtaking

Depress the accelerator pedal: when this is released the vehicle will gradually go back to the stored speed.

IMPORTANT The device keeps the speed stored even uphill and downhill. A slight variation in the speed on slight rises is completely normal.



ABC

SPEED RETURN

For versions with automatic transmission operating in D mode (Drive - automatic), press and release the RES fig. 102 button to recall the previously set speed.

For versions with manual gearbox or automatic transmission in Autostick (sequential) mode, before recalling the previously set speed you should accelerate until getting close to it, then press and release the RES button.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

Lightly pressing the brake pedal deactivates the Cruise Control without deleting the stored speed.

The Cruise Control may be deactivated also by applying the electric parking brake or when the braking system is operated (e.g. operation of the ESC system).

The stored speed is deleted in the following cases:

- pressing the on/off button or switching off the engine;
- if there is a malfunction in the Cruise Control.

DEACTIVATING THE DEVICE

The Cruise Control is deactivated by pressing the system on/off button or by putting the starter switch in the STOP position.



WARNING

111) When travelling with the device active, never move the gear lever to neutral.

112) In case of a malfunction or failure of the device, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

113) The Cruise Control can be dangerous if the system cannot keep a constant speed. In specific conditions speed may be excessive, resulting in the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing accidents. Do not use the device in heavy traffic or on winding, icy, snowy or slippery roads.

ACTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

(where provided)



114) 115) 116) 117) 118) 119)

37) 38) 39) 40) 41) 42) 43)

The Active Cruise Control (ACC) is a driver assist device which combines the Cruise Control functions with one for controlling the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The device allows to hold the vehicle at the desired speed without needing to press the accelerator. It also allows to hold a given distance from the vehicle ahead (the distance can be set by the driver).

The Active Cruise Control (ACC) uses a radar sensor, located behind the front bumper fig. 103 and a camera, located in the middle area of the windscreen fig. 104, to detect the presence of a vehicle close ahead.



103

06016V0003EM



104

06016V0004EM

The device further enhances driving comfort provided by the electronic Cruise Control when on the motorway or out of town with light traffic.

Important notes

If the sensor does not detect any vehicle ahead, the device will maintain a fixed set speed.

If the sensor detects a vehicle ahead, the device automatically intervenes by

braking (or accelerating) slightly in order not to exceed the original set speed, so that the vehicle keeps the preset distance, seeking to adapt to the speed of the vehicle ahead.

In the cases described below, the system performance is not guaranteed, it is therefore advisable to turn the device on by pressing the  fig. 105 button:

- driving in fog, heavy rain, snow, heavy traffic and in complex driving situations (e.g. on motorways with roadworks in progress);
- driving near a bend (winding roads), icy, snowy, slippery roads or with steep climbs and descents;
- entering a turn lane or on a slip road;
- towing a trailer;
- when circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

ACTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ACTIVATION/DEACTIVATION

The device may have four operating states:

- Enabled (speed not programmed);
- Activated (speed programmed);
- Paused;
- Deactivated.

Enabling / Activation

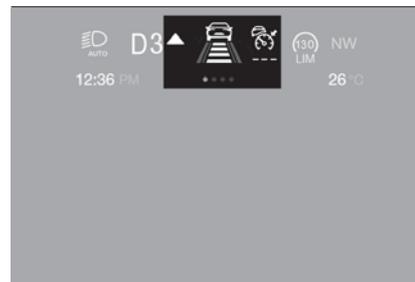
To enable the device, press and release the  fig. 105 button.



105

07146V0010EM

With the device enabled and ready for operation, the display shows the white icon with dashes fig. 106 in place of the speed.



106

07146S0016EM

Setting a speed activates the system. The displays shows the green icon with the set speed.

IMPORTANT It is dangerous to leave the device activated when it is not used.



ABC

There is a risk of inadvertently activating it and losing control of the vehicle due to unexpected excessive speed.

Pausing / Deactivating

With the device enabled (speed not set), press the  button.

With the device activated (speed set), press the  button to enter the Paused state. The display shows the white icon with the speed in brackets. Press the  button again to deactivate the device completely.

SETTING THE DESIRED SPEED

Speeds from 30 km/h (or 20 mph for markets with instrument panels set to mph) to 160 km/h (or 100 mph for markets with instrument panels set to mph) can be set.

When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, raise/lower the SET switch fig. 107 and release it to activate the device. When the accelerator is released, the vehicle will keep the selected speed automatically



107

07146V0017EM

Holding the accelerator pressed the device will not be able to control the distance between the vehicle and the one ahead. In this case the speed will be determined only by the position of the accelerator pedal.

The device will return to normal operation as soon as the accelerator pedal is released.

The system **cannot** be set:

- when pressing the brake pedal;
- when the brakes are overheated;
- when the electric parking brake is engaged;
- when it is in P (park), R (reverse) or N (neutral) mode;
- when the engine speed is above a maximum threshold;
- when the car speed is not within the settable speed range;
- when the ESC (or ABS or other stability control systems) are operating

- or have just operated;
- when the ESC system is off;
- during automatic braking by the Forward Collision Warning Plus system (where provided);
- in the event of device failure;
- when the engine is off;
- in case of obstruction of the radar sensor (in this case the bumper area where it is located must be cleaned).

In case of system set, the conditions described above also cause a cancellation or deactivation of the system with times that may vary according to the conditions.

IMPORTANT The device is not deactivated on reaching speeds higher than those that can be set (160 km/h or 100 mph for instrument panel set to mph) with the accelerator pedal pressed. In these conditions, the device may not work correctly and it is advisable to deactivate it.

CHANGING SPEED

Speed increase

Once the device has been activated, you can increase the speed by lifting the SET switch. Each time it is operated, the speed increases by 1 mph (1 km/h). By holding the button up, the set speed will increase in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h)

until the button is released, then the new speed will be stored.

Decreasing speed

Once the device has been activated, you can decrease the speed by lowering the SET switch. Each time it is operated, the speed decreases by 1 mph (1 km/h).

By holding the button down, the set speed will decrease in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) until the button is released, then the new speed will be stored.

IMPORTANT Moving the SET switch allows you to adjust the speed according to the selected unit of measurement ("metric" or "imperial") set on the Connect system (see dedicated supplement).

Important notes

By keeping the accelerator pedal depressed, the car can continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. In this case, use the SET switch to set the speed to the vehicle's current speed.

When the SET button is pressed to reduce the speed, the braking system intervenes automatically if the engine brake does not slow the car down sufficiently to reach the set speed. The device holds the set speed uphill and downhill; however a slight variation is entirely normal, particularly on slight gradients.

The automatic transmission could change to a lower gear when driving downhill or when accelerating. This is normal and necessary to maintain the set speed.

The device is switched off while driving if the brakes overheat.

ACCELERATING WHEN OVERTAKING

When driving with the device active and following a vehicle, the device provides additional acceleration to facilitate overtaking, when travelling over a given speed and switches on the left direction indicator (of the right indicator for right-hand drive versions).

In left-hand traffic, the overtaking assist function is only active when the left-hand lane is used for overtaking the vehicle ahead (the opposite activation logic is used in right-hand traffic countries).

The device detects the direction of traffic automatically when the vehicle passes from left-hand traffic to right-hand traffic. In this case, the overtaking assist function is only active when the reference vehicle is overtaken on the right. The additional acceleration is activated when the driver uses the right direction indicator.

In this condition, the device no longer provides the overtaking assist function on the left-hand side until it determines

that the vehicle has returned to left-hand traffic conditions.

RECALLING THE SPEED

Once the system has been cancelled but not deactivated, if a speed was previously set simply press the RES button and remove your foot from the accelerator to recall it.

The system will be set to the last stored speed.



108

07146V0018EM

Before returning to the previously set speed, bring the speed close to that value, then press the RES button and release it.

IMPORTANT The recall function must only be used if the road and traffic conditions so allow. Recalling an excessively high or low speed for the current traffic and road conditions could cause an acceleration or a deceleration

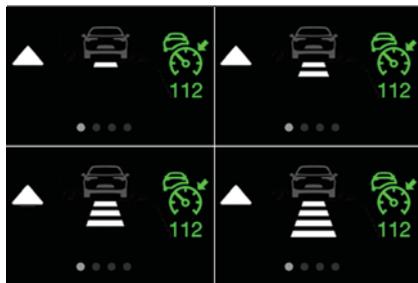


ABC

of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and fatal injuries.

SETTING THE DISTANCE BETWEEN VEHICLES

The distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead may be set to 1 bar (short), 2 bars (medium), 3 bars (long) or 4 bars (maximum) fig. 109.



109

07146S0019EM

The distances from the vehicle ahead are proportional to speed.

The interval of time with respect to the vehicle ahead remains constant and varies from 1 second (for the short distance 1-bar setting) to 2 seconds (for the maximum distance 4-bar setting).

The set distance is shown on the display with a dedicated symbol.

The setting is 4 (maximum) the first time the device is used. After the distance has

been modified by the driver, the new distance will be stored also after the system is deactivated and reactivated.

To decrease the distance

Press and release the fig. 110 button to decrease the distance setting. The distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter) every time the button is pressed.



110

07146V0015EM

The set speed is held if there are no vehicles ahead. Once the shortest distance has been reached, a further press of the button will set the longest distance.

If a vehicle is detected in the same lane at a lower speed, the symbol on the display turns from grey to white. The device automatically adjusts the car's speed to maintain the set distance, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle holds the set distance until:

- the vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed higher than the set speed;
- the vehicle ahead leaves the lane or the detection field of the Active Cruise Control sensor;
- the distance setting is changed;
- Active Cruise Control is deactivated/paused.

IMPORTANT The maximum braking applied by the device is limited. The driver may apply the brakes in all cases if needed.

IMPORTANT If the device predicts that the level of braking is not sufficient to maintain the set distance, the word "BRAKE!" or a dedicated message on the display warns the driver that the vehicle ahead is too close. An acoustic signal is also emitted. In this case, it is advisable to brake immediately as necessary to hold a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

IMPORTANT The driver is responsible for ensuring that there are no pedestrians, other vehicles or objectives along the direction of the vehicle. Failure to comply with these precautions may cause serious accidents and injuries.

IMPORTANT The driver is fully responsible for holding a safe distance

from the vehicle ahead respecting the highway code in force in the respective country.

“STOP AND GO” STRATEGY

The “Stop and Go” operating strategy allows you to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead until the car has completely stopped. It will also restart the car automatically if the vehicle ahead moves off within two seconds, otherwise it is necessary to press the accelerator pedal or the RES button to restart.

DEACTIVATION

The device is deactivated and the set speed is cancelled if:

- the  button on the Active Cruise Control is pressed (with the device on or paused);
- the starter switch is in the STOP position;

The device is cancelled (the set speed and distance are stored):

- when the device is paused (see the “Active Cruise Control Activation / Deactivation” paragraph);
- when the conditions shown in the “Setting the desired speed” paragraph occur;

SYSTEM LIMITED OPERATION WARNING

If the dedicated message is shown on the display, a condition limiting the system operation may have occurred.

The possible reasons of this limitation are something blocking the camera view or a fault. If an obstruction is signalled, clean the area of the windscreen indicated in fig. 104 and check that the message has disappeared.

When the conditions limiting the system functions end, this will go back to normal and complete operation.

Should the fault persist, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

PRECAUTIONS WHILE DRIVING

The device may not work correctly in some driving conditions (see below): the driver must control the car at all times.

Towing a trailer

Use of the device is not recommended while towing a trailer.

VEHICLE not aligned

The device may not detect a vehicle travelling on the same lane but which is not aligned along the same direction of travel or a vehicle which is cutting in from a side lane. Sufficient distance from the vehicles ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

The non-aligned vehicle can weave in and out of the driving direction causing the vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

Steering and bends

When cornering with the device set, it could limit speed and acceleration to guarantee vehicle stability even if no vehicles are detected ahead. When leaving the bend, the device resets the previously set speed.

IMPORTANT In case of narrow curves, the performance of the device could be limited. In this case, it is advisable to deactivate the device. Moreover, remember that the device only limits the speed DURING a bend and not BEFORE it, so always take great care.

Using the device on gradient

When driving on roads with variable gradient, the device may not detect the presence of a vehicle on the lane. Device performance could be limited according to speed, load, traffic conditions and gradient steepness.

Lane change

The device may not detect the presence of a vehicle until it is fully in your lane. In this case, sufficient distance from the vehicle which is changing lane may not be guaranteed: it is advisable to pay the



utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

Small cars

Some narrow cars (e.g. bicycles and motorcycles) travelling near the outer edges of the lane or which enter the lane from kerbside are not detected until they are fully in the lane.

Sufficient distance from the cars ahead may not be guaranteed in these cases.

Stationary objects and vehicles

The device cannot detect the presence of stationary vehicles or objects. For example, the device will not operate if the vehicle ahead leaves the lane and a vehicle ahead of that one is standing on the lane. Pay the utmost attention at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.

Objects and cars moving in opposite or crosswise direction

The device cannot detect the presence of objects or vehicles travelling in opposite or at right-angles and consequently will not be operated.



WARNING

114) Pay the utmost attention while driving at all times and be always ready to press the brakes if needed.



IMPORTANT

37) The system may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow.
38) The section of the bumper before the sensor must not be covered with adhesives, auxiliary headlights or any other object.
39) Operation can be adversely affected by any structural change made to the vehicle, such as a modification to the front geometry, tyre change, or a heavier load than the standard load of the vehicle.

115) The system is an aid for the driver, who must always pay full attention while driving. The responsibility always rests with the driver, who must take into account the traffic conditions in order to drive in complete safety. The driver must always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.

116) The device is not activated in presence of pedestrians, oncoming vehicles in the opposite direction of travel or moving in the crosswise direction and stationary objects (e.g. a vehicle standing in a queue or a broken down vehicle).

117) The device cannot take account of road, traffic and weather conditions, and conditions of poor visibility (e.g. fog).

118) The device does not always fully recognise complex driving conditions that could cause it to determine the safe distance to be held incorrectly or not at all.

119) The device cannot apply the maximum braking force: the car will not be stopped completely.

40) Incorrect repairs made on the front part of the vehicle (e.g. bumper, chassis) may alter the position of the radar sensor, and adversely affect its operation. Go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership for any operation of this type.

41) Do not tamper with nor carry out any intervention on the radar sensor or on the camera on the windscreen. In the event of a sensor failure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

42) Do not wash with high-pressure jets in the bumper lower area: in particular do not operate on the system's electrical connector.

43) Be careful in the case of repairs and new paintings in the area around the sensor (panel covering the sensor on the left side of the bumper). In the event of a frontal impact the sensor may automatically deactivate and display a warning to indicate that the sensor needs to be repaired. Even without a malfunction warning, deactivate the system operation if you think that the position of the radar sensor has changed (e.g. due to low-speed frontal impact as during parking manoeuvres). In these cases, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the radar sensor realigned or replaced.

PARK SENSORS SYSTEM

(where provided)



120)



44) 45) 46)

VERSIONS WITH 4/8 SENSORS

The parking sensors, located in the rear bumper fig. 111 (4-channel versions) or front and rear fig. 112 (8-channel versions), detect the presence of any obstacles and warn the driver about them, through an acoustic warning and, where provided, visual indications on the instrument panel display.



111

07176V0001EM



112

07176V0003EM

On/off

To disengage the system, press button fig. 113.

The LED in the button will light up or not when the system switches from on to off (and vice versa).

- LED off: system activated;
- LED light on steady: system deactivated;



113

07176V0002EM

If the button is pressed with a system

failure, the LED flashes for about 5 seconds, then it stays on constantly.

When the ignition device is set to ON the Park Sensors system keeps the last state when the engine was stopped (activated or deactivated) in its memory.

System activation/deactivation

When the reverse gear is engaged, the system when engaged, activates the front and rear sensors (where provided).

When the reverse gear is engaged and the system is on, the front and rear sensors are activated. If a different gear is engaged, the rear sensors are deactivated, while the front sensors remain active until 9.3 mph (15 km/h) are exceeded.

Operation with a trailer

The operation of the rear sensors is automatically deactivated when the trailer is plugged to the tow hook socket of the car, while the front sensors (where provided) stay active and can provide acoustic and visual warnings.

The sensors are automatically reactivated when the trailer's cable plug is removed.

Important notes

Some conditions may influence the performance of the parking system:

- reduced sensor sensitivity and a reduction in the parking assistance



ABC

system performance could be due to the presence of: ice, snow, mud, thick paint, on the surface of the sensor;

❑ the sensor may detect a non-existent obstacle ("echo interference") due to mechanical interference, for example when washing the vehicle, in rain (strong wind), hail;

❑ the signals sent by the sensor can also be altered by the presence of ultrasonic systems (e.g. pneumatic brake systems of trucks or pneumatic drills) near the vehicle;

❑ parking assistance system performance can also be influenced by the position of the sensors, for example due to a change in the ride setting (caused by wear to the shock absorbers, suspension), or by changing tyres, overloading the vehicle or carrying out specific tuning operations that require the vehicle to be lowered;

❑ the presence of a tow hook without trailer, which may interfere with the correct operation of the parking sensors. Before using the Park Sensors system, it is recommended to remove the tow hook ball assembly when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to comply with this prescription may cause personal injuries or damage to vehicles or obstacles since, when the continuous acoustic warning is emitted, the tow hook ball is already in a position that is much

closer to the obstacle than the rear bumper. If you wish to leave the tow hook fitted without towing a trailer, it is advisable to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for the Park Sensors system update operations because the tow hook could be detected as an obstacle by the central sensors.

❑ the presence of adhesives on the sensors. Therefore, take care not to place stickers on the sensors.



WARNING

120) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. When performing these operations, always make sure that there are no other people (especially children) or animals on the route you want to take. The parking sensors are an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow their attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds.*



IMPORTANT

44) *The sensors must be clean of mud, dirt, snow or ice in order for the system to operate correctly. Be careful not to scratch or damage the sensors while cleaning them. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The sensors should be washed using clean water with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. When using special washing equipment such as high pressure jets or steam cleaning, clean the sensors very quickly keeping the jet more than 10 cm away.*

45) *Have interventions on the bumper in the area of the sensors carried out only by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Interventions on the bumper that are not carried out properly may compromise the operation of the parking sensors.*

46) *Only have the bumpers repainted or any retouches to the paintwork in the area of the sensors carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Incorrect paint application could affect the operation of the parking sensors.*

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING (LDW) SYSTEM



DESCRIPTION

 47) 48) 49) 50) 51) 52)

The Lane Departure Warning system makes use of a camera located on the windscreen to detect the lane limits and calculate the position of the vehicle within such limits, in order to make sure that it remains inside the lane.

When one or both lane limits are detected and the vehicle passes over one without the driver's say-so (direction indicator not turned on), the system emits an acoustic signal.

If the vehicle continues to go beyond the line of the lane without any intervention from the driver, the surpassed line will light up on the display (left or right) to urge the driver to bring the vehicle back into the limits of the lane.

SYSTEM ON/OFF

The system is activated/deactivated by pressing the button fig. 114

Each time the engine is started, the system maintains the operating mode that was selected when it was previously switched off.



114

0722650001EM

Activation conditions

Once switched on, the system becomes active only if the following conditions are met:

- the car speed is higher than 37 mph (the system is deactivated at speeds equal to or higher than 110 mph – 180 km/h);
- the lane limit lines are visible at least on one side;
- there are suitable visibility conditions;
- the road is straight or with wide radius bends;
- a suitable distance is kept from the vehicle in front;
- the direction indicator (for leaving the lane) is not active.



IMPORTANT

47) Projecting loads on the roof of the vehicle may interfere with the correct operation of the camera. Before starting make sure the load is correctly positioned, in order not to cover the camera operating range.

48) If the windscreen must be replaced due to scratches, chipping or breakage, contact exclusively an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Do not replace the windscreen on your own, risk of malfunction! It is advisable to replace the windscreen if it is damaged in the area of the camera.

49) Do not tamper with nor operate on the camera. Do not close the openings in the aesthetic cover located under the interior rear view mirror. In the event of a failure of the camera, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

50) Do not cover the operating range of the camera with stickers or other objects. Also pay attention to other objects on the bonnet (e.g. a layer of snow) and make sure they do not interfere with the camera

51) The camera may have limited or absent operation due to weather conditions such as: heavy rain, hail, thick fog, heavy snow, formation of ice layers on the windscreen.



ABC

52) Camera operation may also be compromised by the presence of dust, condensation, dirt or ice on the windscreen, by traffic conditions (e.g. vehicles that are driving not aligned with yours, vehicle driving in a transverse or opposite way on the same lane, bend with a small radius of curvature), by road surface conditions and by driving conditions (e.g. off-road driving). Make sure the windscreen is always clean. Use specific detergents and clean cloths to avoid scratching the windscreen. The camera operation may also be limited or absent in some driving, traffic and road surface conditions.

REAR BACK-UP CAMERA / DYNAMIC GRIDLINES



DESCRIPTION

The Rear Back-up Camera is located on the tailgate, near the opening button, fig. 115.



115

07186V0001EM



121)



53)

Camera activation/deactivation

The function can be activated/deactivated on the Connect system.

Activating the device

To access the function, on the main menu select the following items in sequence: "Settings", "Driver assistance" and "Rear Back-up Camera". The following sub-menu appears:

- View
- Switch-off delay;
- Camera Guidelines.

Select "View" to activate the camera view on the Connect system display.

Every time reverse is engaged, the display of the Connect system, fig. 116, shows the area around the vehicle, as seen by the Rear Back-up Camera.



116

07186V0002EM

SYMBOLS AND MESSAGES ON THE DISPLAY

If activated, the grid is positioned on the image to highlight the width of the vehicle and the expected reversing path in accordance with the steering wheel position.

A superimposed central broken line indicates the centre of the car to facilitate parking manoeuvres or tow hook alignment. The various coloured areas indicate the distance from the rear part of the car.

The table below shows the approximate distances for each area fig. 116:

Area	Distance from the rear part of the car
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 - 3.3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3.3 ft (1 m) or more

IMPORTANT When parking, take the utmost care over obstacles that may be above or under the camera range.



WARNING

121) *Parking and other potentially dangerous manoeuvres are, however, always the driver's responsibility. While carrying out these manoeuvres, always make sure that no people (especially children) or animals are in the area concerned. The camera is an aid for the driver, but the driver must never allow his/her attention to lapse during potentially dangerous manoeuvres, even those executed at low speeds. Always keep a slow speed, so as to promptly brake in the case of obstacles.*



IMPORTANT

53) *It is vital, for correct operation, that the camera is always kept clean and free from any mud, dirt, snow or ice. Be careful not to scratch or damage the camera while cleaning it. Avoid using dry, rough or hard cloths. The camera must be washed using clean water, with the addition of car shampoo if necessary. In washing stations which use steam or high-pressure jets, clean the camera quickly, keeping the nozzle more than 10 cm away from the sensors. Also, do not apply stickers to the camera.*

REFUELLING THE VEHICLE



122) 123) 124)

Always stop the engine before refuelling.

PETROL ENGINES

Only use unleaded petrol with a number of octanes (R.O.N.) not lower than 91 (EN228 specification).

DIESEL ENGINES

Only use automotive diesel fuel (EN590 specification).

REFUELLING PROCEDURE

The fuel flap is unlocked when the central door locking system is released, while it is automatically locked when the central locking system is applied.

Opening the flap

To refuel proceed as follows:

- open flap 2 fig. 117, pressing on the point shown by the arrow fig. 118;
- remove the closing cap 2;
- put the cap 4 back in position;
- introduce the dispenser in the filler and refuel;
- after refuelling, before removing the dispenser, wait for at least 10 seconds in order for the fuel to flow inside the tank;
- then remove the dispenser from the filler, close the cap and then close the flap.



ABC

The refuelling procedure described above is illustrated on the label (where provided) located inside the fuel flap.



117

07226V0042EM



118

07206V0001EM

TOPPING UP AdBlue® DIESEL EMISSIONS ADDITIVE

(2.2 JTD versions only)



125)

Preliminary conditions

AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than 12.2 °F (-11 °C). If the car stands for a long time at this temperature refilling could be difficult. For this reason, it is advised to park the car in a garage and/or heated environment and wait for the AdBlue® to return to liquid state before topping up.

Proceed as follows:

- park the car on level ground;
- switch off the engine by turning the ignition device to STOP;
- open the fuel flap 1 fig. 117, then undo and remove the cap 3 (blue) from the AdBlue® filler and place it in the specific housing 4.

Refilling with nozzles

You can fill up at any AdBlue® distributor.

Proceed as follows:

- insert the AdBlue® nozzle in the filler, start refilling and stop refilling at the first shut-off (the shut-off indicates that the AdBlue® tank is full). Do not proceed with the refilling, to prevent spillage of AdBlue®;
- extract the nozzle.

Refilling with containers

Proceed as follows:

Operations after refilling

Proceed as follows:

- fit the cap 3 fig. 117 back on the AdBlue® filler by turning it clockwise and screwing it completely;
- set the ignition device to ON (it is not necessary to start the engine);
- wait for the indication on the instrument panel to switch off before moving the car. The indication may stay on for a few seconds to approximately half a minute. If the engine is started and the car is moved, the indication will remain on for longer. This will not compromise engine operation;
- if the AdBlue® was topped up when the tank was empty, see the "Refuelling" paragraph in the "Technical Specifications" chapter and wait for 2 minutes before starting the engine.

IMPORTANT If AdBlue® is spilled out of the filler neck, clean up well the area and proceed to filling up again. If the liquid crystallises, eliminate it with a sponge and warm water.

IMPORTANT

❑ **DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL:** this could cause damage to the tank. AdBlue® freezes under 12.2°F (-11°C). Although the system is designed to operate below the freezing point of AdBlue®, it is advisable not to fill the tank beyond the maximum level because if the AdBlue® freezes the system can be damaged. Follow the instructions in the “Topping up AdBlue® diesel emissions additive” paragraph in this chapter.

❑ If AdBlue® is spilled on painted surfaces or aluminium, immediately clean the area with water and use absorbent material to collect the fluid that has been spilled on the ground.

❑ Do not try to start the engine if AdBlue® was accidentally added to the Diesel fuel tank, this can result in serious engine damage, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

❑ Do not add additives or other fluids to AdBlue®, doing so could damage the system.

❑ The use of non-conforming or degraded AdBlue® may lead to indications appearing on the instrument panel display (see “Warning lights and messages” paragraph in the “Knowing the instrument panel” chapter).

❑ Never pour AdBlue® into another container: it could be contaminated.

❑ In case of damage to the sewage system of exhaust gas resulting from the use of additives / tap water, the introduction of diesel fuel, or at least by not fulfilling the requirements, the warranty expires.

❑ If the AdBlue® runs out, see “Warning lights and messages” paragraph in the “Knowing the instrument panel” chapter to continue using the car normally.

❑ The AdBlue® level is not updated if the car is parked on a sloping road.

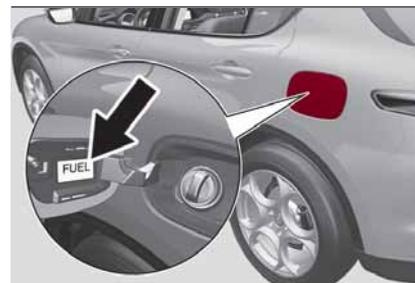
Fuels - identification of vehicle compatibility. Graphic symbol for consumer information in accordance with EN16942

The symbols, shown below, make it easier to recognise the correct fuel type to use with your car.

Before refuelling, check the symbols (where provided) inside the fuel filler flap and compare them with the symbols shown on the fuel pump (where provided).

PETROL ENGINES

Inside the flap there is also the fuel type (UNLEADED FUEL = petrol) and the symbol (where provided) that certifies compliance with the EN228 (petrol) standard fig. 119.



119

07206V0002EM

Symbols for petrol powered cars



E5: unleaded petrol containing up to 2.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 5.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with the EN228 specification.

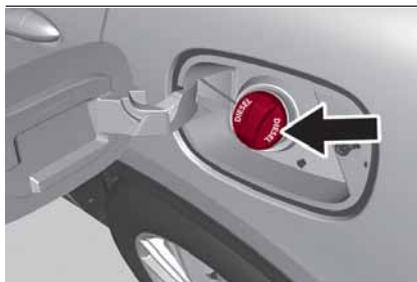
E10: unleaded petrol containing up to 3.7% (m/m) oxygen and with maximum 10.0% (V/V) ethanol compliant with the EN228 specification.



ABC

DIESEL ENGINES

The fuel cap shows the type of fuel (DIESEL - diesel fuel) fig. 120, while inside the fuel flap there is the symbol (where provided) that certifies compliance with the EN590 and EN16734 (diesel) standards.



120

07206V0004EM

Symbols for diesel powered cars



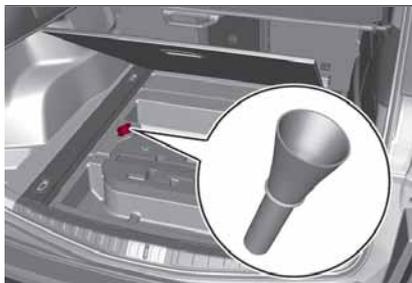
B7: diesel containing up to 7% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with the EN590 specification.

B10: diesel containing up to 10% (V/V) of FAME (Fatty Acid Methyl Esters) compliant with the EN16734 specification.

Emergency diesel version refuelling

Proceed as follows:

- open the luggage compartment and take out the dedicated adapter, located under the load platform fig. 121;
- open flap fig. 118 pressing on the point shown by the arrow;
- remove the closing cap;
- put the cap back in position;
- insert the adapter into the filler;
- when you have finished refuelling, remove the adapter, close the cap and then close the flap;
- finally put the adaptor back in the luggage compartment.



121

07206V0005EM

Emergency fuel flap opening

In the event of an emergency the fuel flap can be opened by operating from inside the luggage compartment.

Versions with Cargo Box

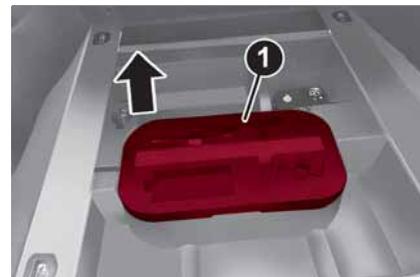
Proceed as follows:

- open the tailgate and then lift up the load bed fig. 122;
- lift the cover 1 fig. 123 upwards so as to reach the emergency opening wire 2 fig. 124 loaded by the side of the filler;
- pull the cable in the direction indicated by the arrow to release the fuel flap lock;
- open the fuel flap by pressing it.



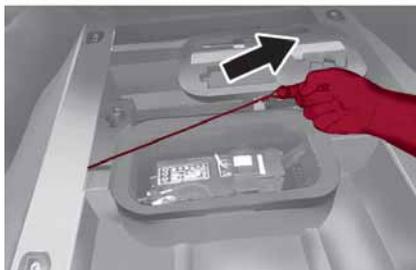
122

04206V0004EM



123

07226V0004EM



124

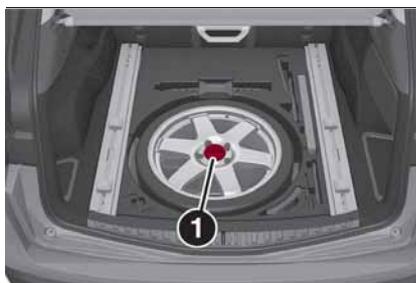
07226V0043EM

Versions with Cargo Box and space-saver spare wheel

(where provided)

Proceed as follows:

- open the tailgate and then lift up the load bed fig. 122;
- undo the locking device 1 fig. 125 and extract the space-saver spare wheel to reach the emergency opening cable 1 fig. 126 positioned on the side of the filler;
- pull the cord to unlock the fuel flap;
- open the fuel flap by pressing it.



125

08066V0010EM



126

07226V0044EM

IMPORTANT If the filler compartment is washed with a high-pressure jet, keep it at a distance of at least 8 in (20 cm).



WARNING

122) Do not apply any object/plug to the end of the filler which is not provided for the car. The use of non-compliant objects/plugs could cause a pressure increase inside the tank, resulting in dangerous situations.

123) Do not bring naked flames or lit cigarettes near to the fuel filler: fire risk. Keep your face away from the fuel filler to prevent breathing in harmful vapours.

124) Do not use a mobile phone near the refuelling pump: risk of fire.

125) If the AdBlue overheats for a prolonged period inside the tank to over 50 °C (for example, due to direct solar irradiation), the AdBlue may decompose and produce ammonia vapours. Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour when the cap of the AdBlue tank is unscrewed, therefore be careful not to inhale any ammonia vapours in the tank outlet. In this concentration, however, the ammonia vapors are not harmful or dangerous to health.



ABC

AdBlue® (UREA) ADDITIVE FOR DIESEL EMISSIONS

(2.2 JTD versions only)

The car is equipped with an UREA injection system and Selective Catalytic Reduction to meet emission standards.

These two systems ensure compliance with the diesel emissions requirements; at the same time, they ensure fuel-efficiency, handling, torque and power. For messages and system warnings, refer to the "Warning lights and messages" paragraph in the "Knowing the instrument panel" chapter.

AdBlue® (UREA) is considered a very stable product with a long shelf life. Stored at temperatures LOWER than 89.6° F (32 °C), it has a shelf life of at least one year.

For more information on the AdBlue® liquid type, see the "Fluids and lubricants" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

The car is provided with an automatic AdBlue® heating system when the engine starts allowing the system to work correctly at temperatures lower than -11 °C.

IMPORTANT AdBlue® freezes at temperatures lower than 12.2°F (-11 °C).

SUGGESTIONS FOR DRIVING

SAVING FUEL

Below are some suggestions which may help you save fuel and thus lower the amount of harmful emissions released into the atmosphere.

Vehicle maintenance

Checks and operations should be carried out in accordance with the "Scheduled Servicing Plan" (see chapter "Maintenance and care").

Tyres

Check the tyre pressures at least once every four weeks: if the pressure is too low, consumption levels increase as resistance to rolling is higher.

Unnecessary loads

Do not travel with an overloaded boot. The weight of the vehicle and its arrangement greatly affect fuel consumption and stability.

Electric devices

Use electrical devices only for the amount of time needed. The heated rear window, additional headlights, screen wipers and heater fan require a considerable amount of energy; increasing the current uptake increases fuel consumption (by up to +25% in an urban cycle).

Climate control system

Using the climate control system will increase consumption: use standard ventilation when the temperature outside permits.

Devices for aerodynamic control

The use of non-certified devices for aerodynamic control may adversely affect air drag and consumption levels.

DRIVING STYLE

Starting

Do not warm up the engine at low or high revs when the vehicle is stationary; this causes the engine to warm up more slowly, thereby increasing fuel consumption and emissions. It is therefore advisable to move off immediately, slowly, avoiding high speeds: in this way the engine will warm up more quickly.

Unnecessary actions

Avoid revving up when starting at traffic lights or before stopping the engine. The latter action, as well as double-declutching, is unnecessary and causes increased fuel consumption and pollution.

Gear selection

Use a high gear when traffic and road conditions allow it. Using a low gear for faster acceleration will increase fuel

consumption. In the same way, improper use of a high gear increases consumption, emissions and engine wear.

Max. speed

Fuel consumption considerably increases as speed increases. Maintain a constant speed, avoiding unnecessary braking and acceleration, which cost in terms of both fuel consumption and emissions.

Acceleration

Accelerating violently severely affects consumption and emissions: acceleration should be gradual and should not exceed the maximum torque.

CONDITIONS OF USE

Cold starting

Short journeys and frequent cold starts do not allow the engine to reach optimum operating temperature. This results in a significant increase in consumption levels (from +15 to +30% on the urban cycle) and emissions.

Traffic and road conditions

High fuel consumption is caused by heavy traffic, for instance when travelling in a queue with frequent use of low gears or in cities with many traffic lights. Winding mountain roads and rough road surfaces also adversely affect consumption.

Stops in traffic

During prolonged hold-ups (e.g. level crossings) switch off the engine.

TOWING TRAILERS



TOW HOOK SETUP

Instructions for using the removable ball head tow hook

IMPORTANT NOTE Before setting off, **check** that the removable ball head tow hook is **locked** correctly. To do this, check the following conditions:

- the green mark on the knob must coincide with the green mark on the tow hook fixing bracket;
- the knob must be at the end of its travel, resting on the tow hook fixing bracket (no crack);
- the lock on the knob must be locked with the key removed. The knob cannot be removed;
- the tow hook fixing bracket must be firmly attached to the mounting pipe on the car. Check by shaking with a hand.

The installation procedure must be repeated if any of these requirements is NOT met.

If even only one of the requirements is not met the tow hook **must not** be used, since there is risk of causing accidents. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

The ball head tow hook can be fitted/removed manually without the need for specific tools.



IMPORTANT Never use cars or work tools: the mechanism may be damaged.

IMPORTANT NOTE Do not release the tow hook when it is attached to a trailer or cargo-carrier.

IMPORTANT NOTE When driving without trailer (or without a cargo-carrier), the ball head tow hook must be removed and the closing cap must always be inserted in the hook mounting pipe. This applies particularly if the tow hook reduces visibility of the number plate or the lighting system.

For the electrical connection, a 13 pin 12 V DC connection is to be used (CUNA/UNI and ISO/DIN Standards). Follow the instructions provided by the vehicle Manufacturer and/or the tow hook Manufacturer.

Installing the tow hook

Before inserting the tow hook, you must remove the access cover to the tow hook fixing position under the rear bumper.

- Remove the protection cap from the tow hook mounting pipe fig. 127;
- get the tow hook from the luggage compartment.

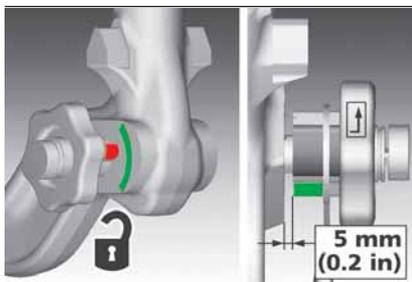


127

07216V0001EM

When you take out the tow hook, it is usually in the released position (🔓). You can recognise this position by a crack of about 0.2 in (5 mm) between the knob and the tow hook fixing bracket. In addition, the red mark on the knob should line up with the green mark on the bracket, see fig. 128.

Only install the tow hook in these conditions.

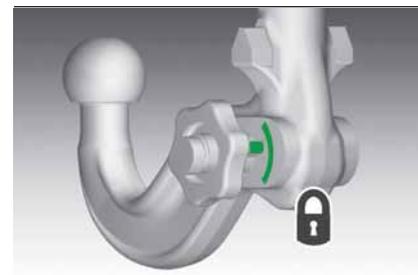


128

07216V0002EM

If the tow hook locking system is NOT pretensioned before installation, or if it is in the locked position (🔒), pretension it by following the “Hook pretensioning” procedure described at the end of this paragraph.

The tow hook is in the locked position when the knob is resting on the bracket (no crack) and the green mark on the knob lines up with the green sign on the bracket fig. 129.



129

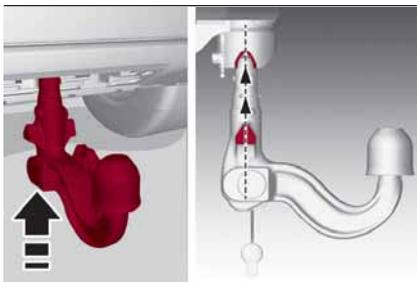
07216V0003EM

Position the tow hook so that the delta inserts on the tow hook fixing bracket are aligned with the crack between the lower edge and the mounting pipe on the car fig. 130;

push the tow hook upwards and the pretensioned mechanism will automatically fasten itself in position.



128)



130

07216V0004EM

Use the supplied key to close the mechanism:

- insert the key into the lock on the knob, turn it fully anticlockwise and remove it;
- fasten the protection cap onto the lock.

IMPORTANT The key can only be removed when the locking mechanism is closed ().

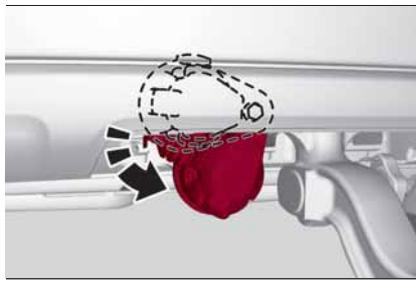
IMPORTANT To prevent losing the key while towing, **DO NOT** leave it in the lock.

- Remove the ball protection cover from the tow hook and attach the trailer.

Connecting the electrical system

To connect the trailer's electrical system, proceed as described below:

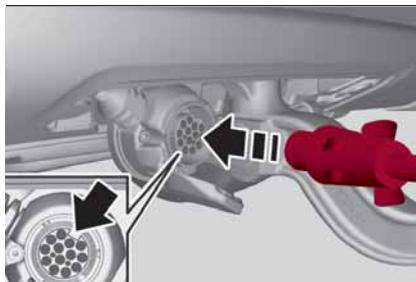
- turn the connector mounting bracket downwards. The bracket is to the left of the tow hook mounting pipe fig. 131;



131

07216V0007EM

- once you have lowered the protection cover, insert the trailer's plug into the socket on the car. To make sure that the two connectors fit together perfectly, check that the tab on the plug is aligned with the notch on the socket fig. 132;
- insert the plug fully into the socket and enable the safety lock, if provided.



132

07216V0008EM

Removing the tow hook

When the tow hook is no longer needed, disconnect the electrical connections and remove it from its position as described below:

- remove the protection cap and insert the key into the lock fig. 133;
- open the lock by turning the key fully clockwise;



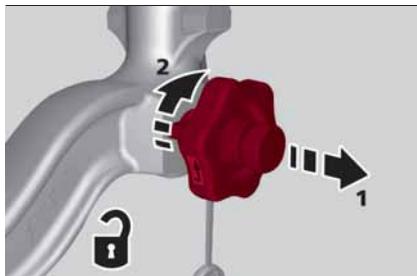
133

07216V0009EM

- grab the tow hook and move the knob away from the fixing bracket by pulling it in the direction indicated by the arrow A fig. 134;
- to release the hook, turn the knob clockwise B, until the red mark on the knob lines up with the green mark on the bracket;



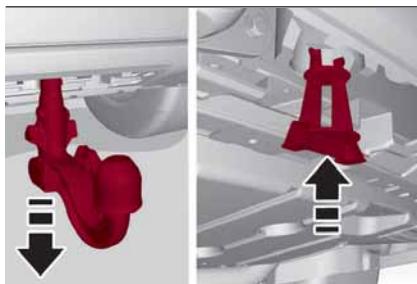
ABC



134

07216V0010EM

- ❑ remove the tow hook from its position fig. 135;
- ❑ insert the protection cap into the tow hook mounting pipe on the car;



135

07216V0011EM

- ❑ clean the tow hook and remove any residues, especially from the ends;
- ❑ fit the protection cover onto the ball;
- ❑ insert the tow hook into its case and put it back inside the luggage compartment;

140

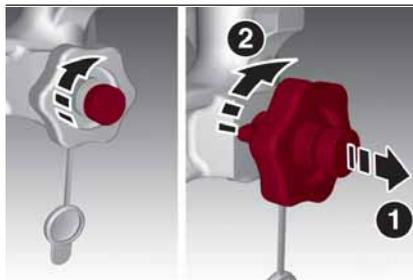
- ❑ fasten the cover onto the electrical connector and push the mount upwards;
- ❑ fit the cover onto the rear bumper.

Pretensioning the tow hook

If necessary, pretension the locking mechanism as described below:

- ❑ remove the cap from the lock on the knob and insert the key provided;
- ❑ turn the key fully clockwise fig. 136;
- ❑ pull the knob out in the direction indicated by the arrow A;
- ❑ turn the knob fully clockwise B. The locking mechanism will remain pretensioned even when the knob is released.

The tow hook, with pretensioned locking mechanism (knob position ) , is now ready to be installed on the car.



136

07216V0012EM

ELECTRICALLY DRIVEN TOW HOOK

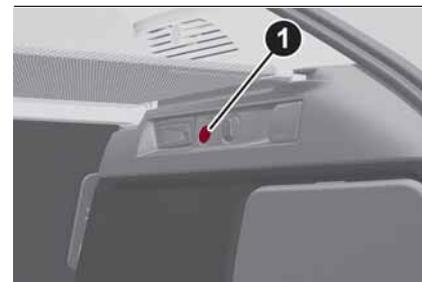
The tow hook and the socket for connecting the trailer lights are fixed to each other and are located behind the rear bumper when they are not in use.



137

07216V0015EM

During operation, the position of the whole device (hook plus electrical socket) is controlled by button 1 fig. 138 on the right-hand luggage compartment trim.



138

04056V0060EM

Its status can be changed from unused to operational only if:

- the handbrake is engaged or the shift lever is in the P position;
- the engine is off;
- the tailgate is open.

There is a LED on the button 1, which may be in one of the following states:

- LED off: indicates that at least one of the above conditions is not met, or the trailer light wiring is connected to the socket.
- LED flashing: indicates that the tow hook is moving or that the system must be initialised;
- LED on fixed: indicates that the tow hook can be moved.

Safe opening and closing of the tow hook is guaranteed by a protection system that can stop and reverse its movement when it encounters an obstacle while opening or closing.

The system must be initialised after the battery has been disconnected, the movement has been blocked by a physical obstacle or if the safety system has intervened three times consecutively.

IMPORTANT When the tow hook is not in use, put it in the closed position.

System initialisation

In the conditions of movement described above, press the movement button 1 for at least 10 seconds. The LED will turn on to confirm the initialisation.

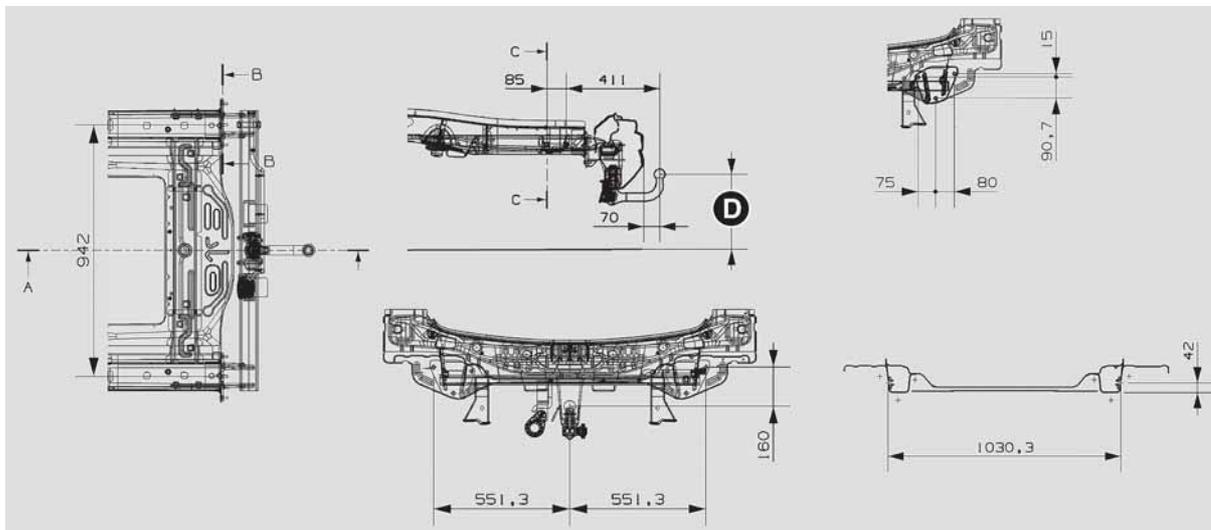


ABC

ASSEMBLY SCHEDULE

The tow hook structure must be secured to the body in the points shown in the fig. 139.

Dimension **D** (see the figure): with the vehicle fully loaded: 330.35 mm, with the vehicle unladen: 350 to 420 mm



139

07226V0040EM

IMPORTANT Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to install a tow hook.



WARNING

126) The ABS with which the car is equipped will not control the braking system of the trailer. Particular caution is required on slippery roads.

127) Do not, under any circumstances, modify the vehicle's braking system to control the trailer braking system. The towing braking system must be completely independent of the vehicle's hydraulic system.

128) To avoid damage to your hands, keep them away from the knob while inserting the tow hook into position on the car bracket.



ABC

This page is intentionally left blank



IN AN EMERGENCY

- HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS146
- CHANGING A BULB146
- REPLACING FUSES151
- CHANGING A WHEEL157
- TIRE REPAIR KIT160
- RUN FLAT TYRES163
- JUMP STARTING163
- FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM165
- AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER UNLOCKING165
- BROKEN-DOWN VEHICLE TOWING166
- TOWING THE VEHICLE166

A punctured tyre or a burnt-out bulb?
At times, a problem may interfere with our journey.
The pages on emergencies can help you to deal with critical situations independently and with calm.
In an emergency we recommend that you call the freephone number found in the Warranty Booklet.
You can also use the universal, national or international freephone number to find your nearest Alfa Romeo Dealership.

HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS



CONTROL



54)

Press the fig. 140 button to switch the hazard warning lights on/off.

When the hazard warning lights are on, the and warning lights flash.

When you need to move away from the vehicle to look for help, the hazard warning lights will continue flashing even if the ignition device is in the STOP position.



140

08016V0001EM

IMPORTANT The use of hazard warning lights is governed by the highway code of the country you are driving in: comply with legal requirements.

Emergency braking

The hazard lights are switched on and warning lights and appear on the instrument panel in case of emergency braking and according to the mode selected by the "Alfa DNA™" selector.

When the "Alfa DNA™" selector is in position "n" or "a", the activation threshold of the hazard warning lights is higher; on the other hand, in position "d" the sensitivity of the activation is lower than that in the "n" and "a" modes.

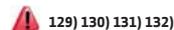
The lights switch off automatically when emergency braking ceases.



IMPORTANT

54) A prolonged use of the hazard warning lights may discharge the battery.

CHANGING A BULB



129) 130) 131) 132)



55)

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

- Before replacing a bulb check the contacts for oxidation;
- replace blown bulbs with others of the same type and power;
- after replacing a headlight bulb, always check its alignment;
- when a light is not working, check that the corresponding fuse is intact before changing the bulb. For the location of fuses, refer to the paragraph "If a fuse blows" in this chapter.

IMPORTANT In some particular climate conditions such as low temperature, humidity or after washing the car, a thin condensation layer may form on the internal surfaces of the front and rear headlights. This is a natural phenomenon due to the difference in temperature and humidity between the inside and the outside of the transparent cover which does not indicate a fault and does not compromise the normal operation of lighting devices. It will disappear during normal use.

TYPES OF BULBS

The car is equipped with the following bulbs

Glass bulbs (type A): they are press-fitted. Pull to extract.

Bayonet-type bulbs (type B): to remove them from their holder, press the bulb and turn it anticlockwise, then extract it.

Tubular bulbs (type C): release them from their contacts to remove.

Halogen bulbs (type D): to remove the bulb, turn the connector to the side and pull it out.

Halogen bulbs (type E): to remove the bulb, turn it anticlockwise.

Xenon gas discharge bulb (type F): to remove the bulb, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

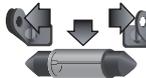
A



B



C



D



E



F



ABC

Light bulbs	Type	Power	Figure reference
Main beam headlights, front side lights/daylight running lights (DRL) (*)	H15	55/15W	D
Dipped beam headlights (*)	H7	55W	D
Front direction indicators (*)	PY24W	24W	B
Fog lights(*)	H11	55W	E
Main beam/dipped beam headlights (Xenon gas discharge)	D3S	35W	F
Sun visor light	1.5CP	2.1W	C
Glove compartment light	W5W	4W	A
Boot ceiling light	W5W	5W	A
Puddle lights (under door panel)	W5W	5W	A

(*) Only for basic version headlight with halogen main beam/dipped beam headlights

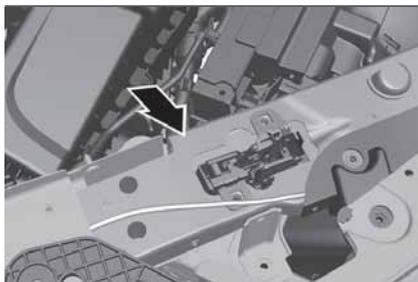
REPLACING AN EXTERNAL BULB

Front light cluster with main beam/dipped beam halogen headlights

Dipped beam headlights

To change the bulb of these lights, proceed as follows:

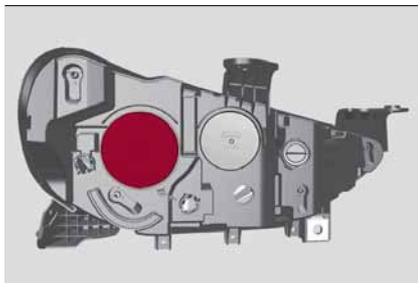
- working inside the engine compartment fig. 141;



141

08026V0023EM

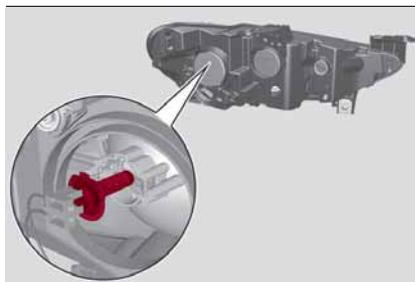
- remove the cover fig. 142;



142

08026V0002EM

- remove the bulb/connector assembly from the headlight body fig. 143;



143

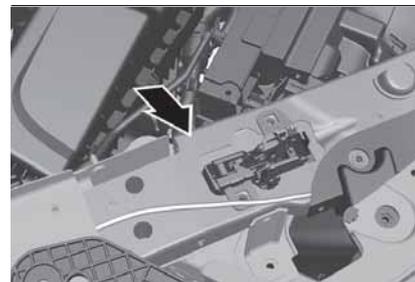
08026V0003EM

- remove the bulb by sliding it off the connector;
- install the new bulb, making sure it is correctly inserted in the connector;
- then insert the bulb/connector assembly in the housing on the headlight body and make sure that it is locked correctly;
- remount the lid and cover, tightening the fixing bolts.

Main beam headlights

To change the bulb of these lights, proceed as follows:

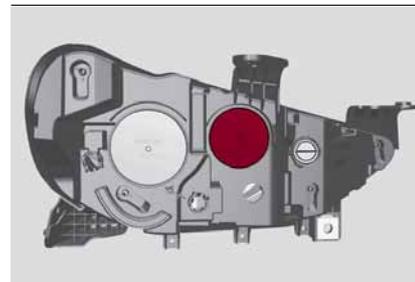
- working inside the engine compartment fig. 144;



144

08026V0023EM

- remove the cover fig. 145;



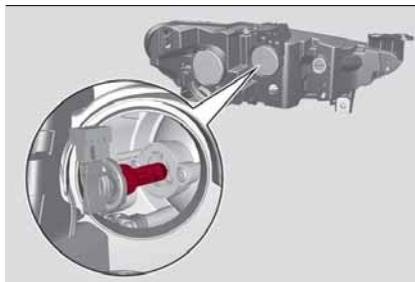
145

08026V0004EM

- turn the bulb, bulb holder and connector assembly anticlockwise and then slide it off the headlight body fig. 146;



ABC



146

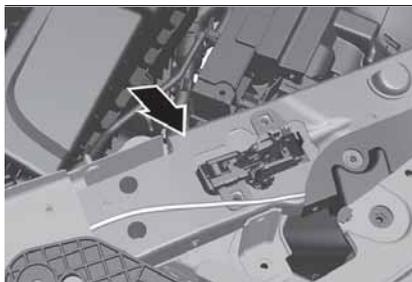
08026V0005EM

- remove the bulb by sliding it off the bulb holder;
- install the new bulb, making sure it is correctly inserted in the bulb holder;
- then insert the bulb, bulb holder and connector assembly in the housing on the headlight body and turn it clockwise, making sure that it is locked correctly;
- refit the protective cover.

Direction indicators

To change the bulb of these lights, proceed as follows:

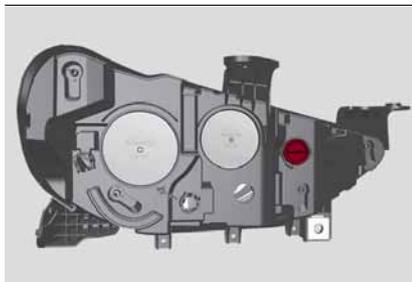
- working inside the engine compartment fig. 147;



147

08026V0023EM

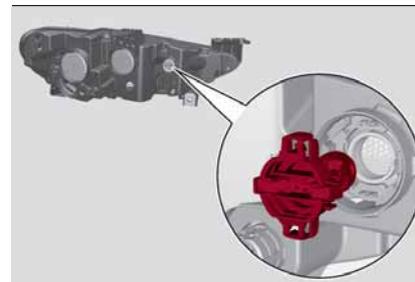
- remove the cover by turning it fig. 148;



148

08026V0006EM

- release the bulb, bulb holder and connector assembly and then slide it off the headlight body fig. 149;



149

08026V0007EM

- remove the bulb by sliding it off the bulb holder;
- install the new bulb, making sure it is correctly inserted in the bulb holder;
- then insert the bulb, bulb holder and connector assembly in the housing on the headlight body and turn it clockwise, making sure that it is locked correctly;
- refit the protective cover.

Fog lights

(where provided)

To replace the fog lights, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership

Front light cluster with main beam/dipped beam Xenon gas discharge headlights

To replace the bulbs of the main beam headlights/dipped headlights contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership



WARNING

129) Before replacing the bulb, wait for the exhaust ducts to cool down: **DANGER OF SCALDING!**

130) Modifications or repairs to the electric system that are not carried out properly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

131) Halogen bulbs contain pressurised gas, in the case of breakage they may burst causing glass fragments to be projected outwards.

132) Only replace the light bulbs when the engine is off and in a position that does not interfere with traffic and lets you safely replace them (see the description in the "Replacement" paragraph). Also ensure that the engine is cold, to prevent the risk of burns.



IMPORTANT

55) Halogen bulbs must be handled holding the metallic part only. Touching the transparent part of the bulb with your fingers may reduce the intensity of the emitted light and even reduce the lifespan of the bulb. In the event of accidental contact, wipe the bulb with a cloth moistened with alcohol and let the bulb dry.

REPLACING FUSES



INTRODUCTION

 **133) 134) 135) 136) 137)**

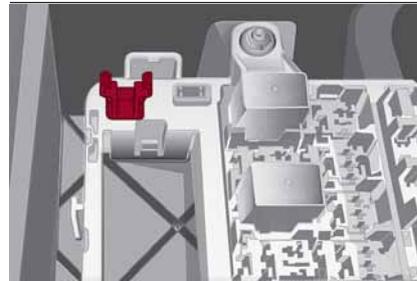
 **56) 57)**

Fuses protect the electrical system: they intervene (blow) in the event of a failure or improper action on the system.

Fuse extracting pliers

To replace a fuse, use the pliers hooked to the boot fusebox cover fig. 150.

Grab the pliers from the upper tabs, press them and extract the pliers pulling upwards.

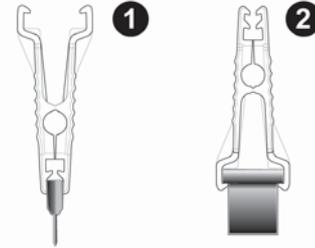


150

08036V0053EM

The pliers fig. 151 have two different ends, specifically designed to remove the different types of fuses present in the vehicle:

- 1:** MINI fuse;
- 2:** J-CASE fuse.



151

08036S0005EM

After use, refit the pliers in position, proceeding as follows:

- grasp the pliers from the upper tabs;
- press the pliers in their housing, pushing downwards, until they click into place.

FUSE LOCATION

The fuses, which can be replaced by the user, are grouped in two boxes below the passenger side foot board and inside the boot.

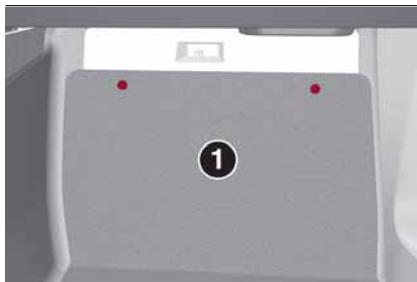
CONTROL UNIT UNDER PASSENGER SIDE FOOTBOARD

To access the fuses, proceed as follows:

- lift the upper end of the footboard 1 fig. 152 on the passenger side, pulling it to release the 2 buttons;



ABC



152

08036V0010EM

☐ remove the panel 2 fig. 153 extracting it downward, after unscrewing the two fixing hooks;



153

08036V0011EM

☐ the fuses are freely accessible on the control unit.

The number identifying the electrical component corresponding to each fuse is shown on the control unit cover.

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX

To access the fuses, proceed as follows:

- ☐ remove the cover located on the right side of the compartment;
- ☐ remove the control unit cover fig. 154;



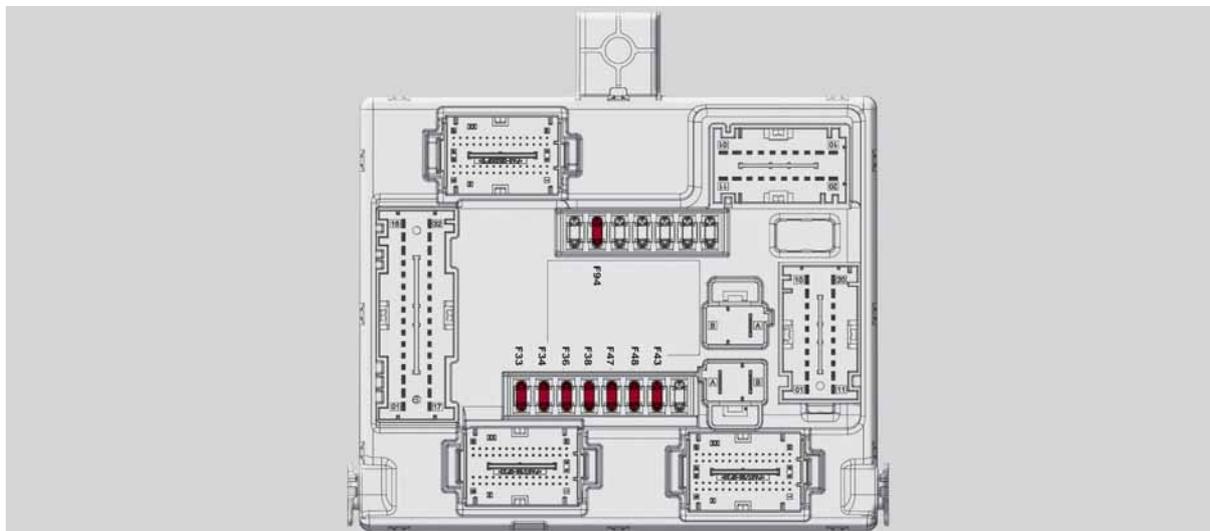
154

08036V0014EM

The number identifying the electrical component corresponding to each fuse is shown on the cover.

After replacing a fuse, make sure that you have closed cover correctly.

CONTROL UNIT UNDER PASSENGER SIDE FOOTBOARD



155

0803650013EM

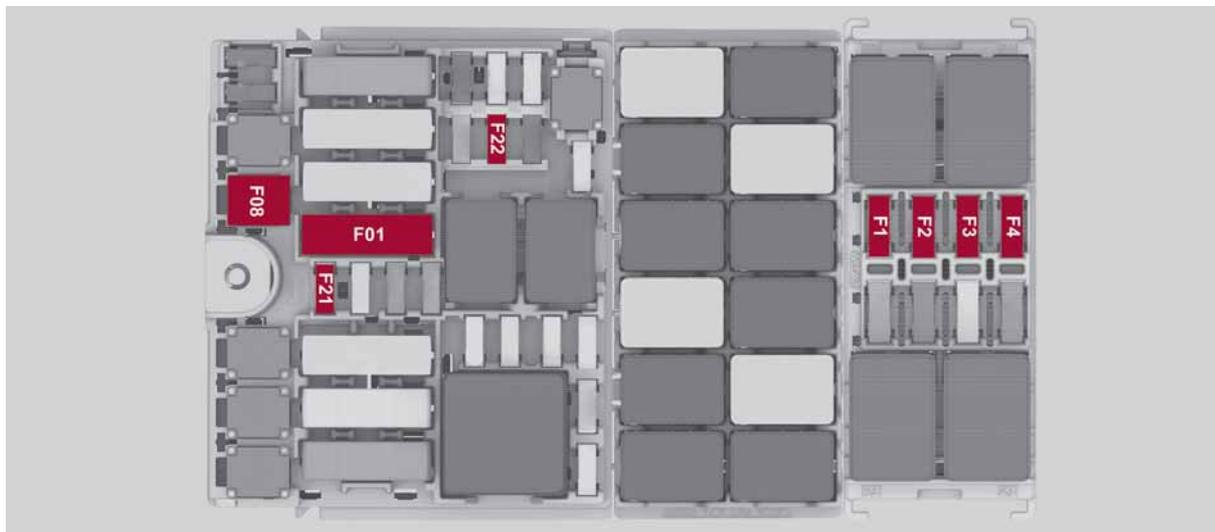
FUNCTION	FUSE	AMPERE
Front electric window (driver side)	F33	25
Front electric window (passenger side)	F34	25
Power supply for Connect system, Climate Control system, Alarm, Electric door mirror folding, EOBD system, USB port	F36	15
Power Lock Device (Driver side door unlocking - where provided)/Door unlocking, Central locking	F38	20
Windscreen washer pump	F43	20



ABC

FUNCTION	FUSE	AMPERE
Rear left electric window	F47	25
Rear right electric window	F48	25
Heater rear window coil, cigar lighter	F94	15

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT FUSE BOX



156

08036V0015EM

FUNCTION	FUSE	AMPERE
Tow hook module (TTM/TTEBM)	F01	40
Hi-Fi system	F08	30
I-Drive / USB Socket / AUX / USB Charger	F21	10
KL15/a 12V Power socket in the luggage compartment	F22	20



ABC

FUNCTION	FUSE	AMPERE
Trailer light control unit power supply (+30)	F1	20
Trailer light control unit power supply (+30)	F2	15
Trailer socket (only EMEA) (+30)	F3	10
Tow bar (+15)	F4	10



WARNING

133) Never replace a fuse with another with a higher amp rating; DANGER OF FIRE.

134) Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition device is at STOP and that all devices are switched off and/or disconnected.

135) Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership if a safety system (airbags, brakes), transmission system (engine, gearbox) or steering system general protection fuse blows.

136) If a fuse blows again, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

137) If a general protective fuse (MAXI-FUSE, MEGA-FUSE, MIDI-FUSE) blows, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



IMPORTANT

56) Never replace a fuse with metal wires or anything else.

57) If it is necessary to wash the engine compartment, take care not to directly hit the fuse box and the window wiper motors with the water jet.

CHANGING A WHEEL

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

The car is equipped with the "Tire Repair Kit": see the "Tire Repair Kit" paragraph for how to use this device.

As an alternative to the "Tire Repair Kit", the car may be requested with a space-saver wheel: see the instructions on the following pages for changing the wheel.

JACK

 **138) 139)**

Please note that:

- the jack weighs about 4.4 lb (2 kg);
- the jack requires no adjustment;
- the jack cannot be repaired and in the event of a fault it must be replaced by another genuine one;
- no tool other than its cranking device may be fitted on the jack.

Jack maintenance:

- prevent any dirt from depositing on the "worm screw";
- keep the "worm screw" lubricated;
- never modify the jack.

Conditions in which not to use the jack:

- temperatures below -40°F (-40°C);
- on sandy or muddy ground;
- on uneven ground;
- on steep slopes in extreme weather conditions: thunderstorms, typhoons,

hurricanes, blizzards, storms, etc.;

- in direct contact with the engine or for repairs under the car;
- on boats.

CHANGING PROCEDURE

 **140) 141) 142) 143) 144) 145) 146)**

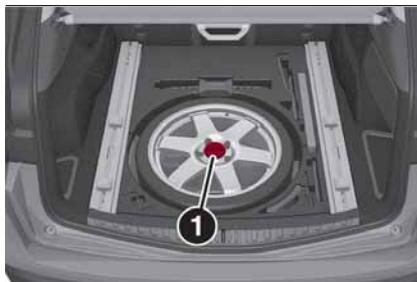
 **58) 59)**

Proceed as follows:

- stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can change the wheel safely.
- The ground must be flat and sufficiently compact;
- stop the engine, engage the hazard warning lights and the parking brake;
- engage P (Park) mode;
- wear the reflective safety jacket (compulsory by law) before getting out of the car;
- open the luggage compartment and lift up the mat using the handle;
- when the situation dictates it (for your own safety and to comply with the regulations in force in the country where you are), take the warning triangle and position it at a suitable distance from the car;
- unscrew the locking device 1 fig. 157, take out the space-saver wheel and the inflation compressor;



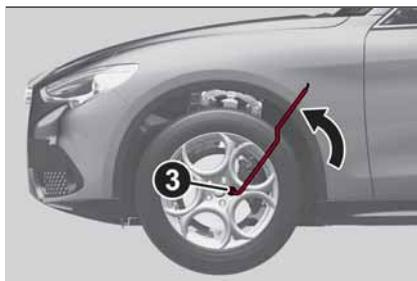
ABC



157

08066V0010EM

❑ remove the damaged wheel by taking the wrench 3 fig. 158 and loosening the fixing bolts by about one turn; Shake the car to help detach the rim from the wheel hub;

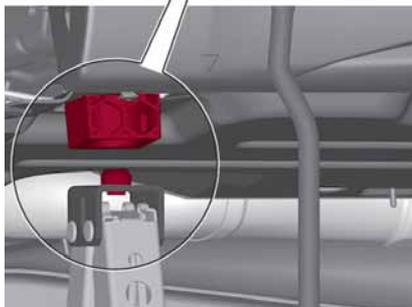
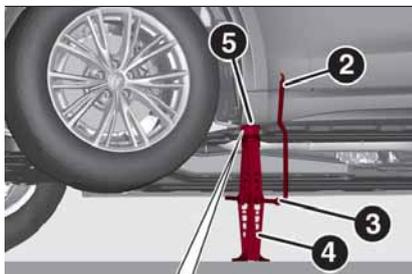


158

08066V0012EM

❑ position the jack 4 fig. 159 under the car, near the wheel to be changed, taking care not to damage the plastic aerodynamic guard;

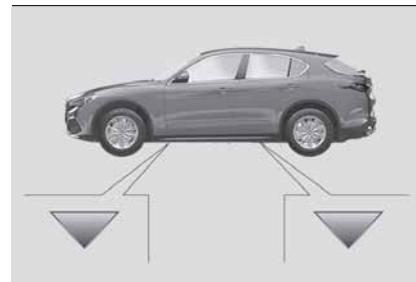
❑ lift the extension lever 2 on the wrench 3;



159

08066V0013EM

❑ turn the extension lever 2 clockwise until the round pin on the jack engages in the hole in the lifting block located about 6 in (15 cm) from the outside edge of the body. The lifting points 5 can be seen in fig. 159 marked by a triangle ▽, visible on the aerodynamic guard fig. 160;



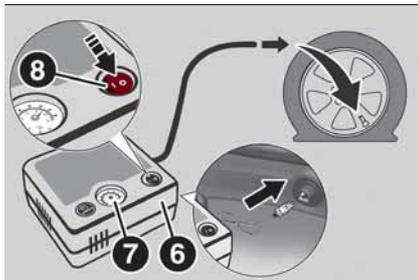
160

09056V0001EM

- ❑ warn anybody nearby that the car is about to be raised;
- ❑ they should stay clear and they should be warned not to touch the car until it is back on the ground;
- ❑ turn the extension lever 2 until the wheel is a few centimetres off the ground;
- ❑ remove the five wheel fastening bolts and take the wheel off;
- ❑ make sure the contact surfaces between space-saver wheel and hub are clean so that the fastening bolts will not come loose;
- ❑ fit the space-saver wheel by inserting the first bolt for two threads into the hole closest to the valve;
- ❑ take the wrench 3 and fully tighten the fixing bolts;
- ❑ inflate the space-saver wheel by removing the cap from its inflation valve and screwing on the compressor inflation

hose fitting 6 fig. 161;

□ make sure that the switch 8 on the compressor 6 is in the 0 (off) position, open the rear hatch and insert the plug into the power socket in the luggage compartment or on the central tunnel and start the engine. Put the switch 8 in the I (on) position;



161

08066V0011EM

□ inflate the space-saver wheel to a pressure of 43.5 psi (3 bar);

IMPORTANT To conserve the battery charge, it is recommended to leave the vehicle running for the entire inflation process.

To obtain a more accurate reading, it is advisable to check the pressure of the space-saver wheel on the pressure gauge 7 with the compressor off.

The compressor was designed exclusively for inflating the space-saver

wheel. Do not use it for inflating mattresses, rafts, etc.

□ operate the extension lever 2 on the jack 4 to lower the car;

□ then remove the jack 4;

□ use the wrench 3 to fully tighten the bolts, passing alternately from one bolt to the diagonally opposite one.

When replacing an alloy wheel, it is advisable to place it upside down, with the aesthetic part facing upwards.



WARNING

138) The jack may be used to replace wheels only on the car that it comes with or other cars of the same model. Never use the jack for other purposes, such as lifting other vehicle models. Never use it for repair operations under the vehicle. Incorrect positioning of the jack may cause the vehicle to fall. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label.

139) The jack is a tool developed and designed only for changing a wheel, if a tyre gets punctured or damaged, on the vehicle with which it is supplied or on other vehicles of the same model. Any other use, e.g. to jack up other vehicle models or different things, is strictly prohibited. Never use for maintenance or repair activities under the car or to exchange the summer/winter wheels and vice versa. Never go under the raised vehicle. Should it be necessary to work under the vehicle, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Incorrect positioning of the jack may cause the raised vehicle to fall: use only in the positions indicated. Do not use the jack for loads higher than the one shown on its label. Never start the engine with vehicle raised. If the vehicle is raised more than necessary, everything can become more unstable, with the risk of the vehicle dropping violently. Thus, lift the vehicle only as needed in order to access the spare wheel.

140) The space-saver wheel is specific for your car. Do not use it on cars of different models. Do not use space-saver wheels of different models on your car. The space-saver wheel must only be used in the event of an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. On the space-saver wheel there is an orange label, summarising the main warnings regarding space-saver wheel usage restrictions. Never remove or cover the label. Never apply any hub cap to the space-saver wheel.



ABC

141) Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the wheel is being changed. On hills or uneven roads, use chocks or appropriate objects to block the wheels of the vehicle.

142) If left in the passenger compartment, the punctured wheel and jack constitute a serious risk to the safety of occupants in the event of accidents or sharp braking. Therefore, always place both the jack and punctured wheel in the dedicated housing in the boot.

143) It is extremely dangerous to attempt to change a wheel on the side of the vehicle next to the driving lane: make sure that the vehicle is at a sufficient distance from the road, to avoid being run over.

144) Alert other drivers that the car is stationary in compliance with local regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Any passengers on board should leave the car, especially if it is heavily laden. Passengers should stay away from on-coming traffic while the wheel is being changed.

145) Never tamper with the inflation valve. Never introduce tools of any kind between the rim and the tyre. Check tyre and space-saver wheel pressures regularly, complying with the values given in the "Technical specifications" chapter.

146) The spare wheel must only be used in an emergency. Never use it for more than strictly necessary and never exceed 80 km/h. On the wheel there is an orange sticker, summarising the main warnings regarding wheel usage restrictions. Never remove or cover the label. The label contains the following indications in four languages: "Warning! For temporary use only! 80 km/h max! Replace with standard wheel as soon as possible. Never cover this indication." Never apply a wheel cap on the wheel. The driving characteristics of the car will be modified with the wheel fitted. Avoid violent acceleration and braking, abrupt steering and fast cornering. Have the wheel repaired and refitted as soon as possible. Using two or more spare wheels at the same time is forbidden. Do not apply grease to the bolt threads before fitting: they could come unscrewed.



IMPORTANT

58) When turning the jack handle make sure that it can turn freely without scraping your hand against the ground. The moving components of the jack ("worm screw" and joints) can also cause injuries: avoid touching them. If you come into contact with lubricating grease, clean yourself thoroughly.

59) Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the correct tightening of the wheel bolts checked.

TIRE REPAIR KIT



DESCRIPTION

 **147) 148) 149) 150) 151) 152) 153) 154) 155) 156)**

 **60)**

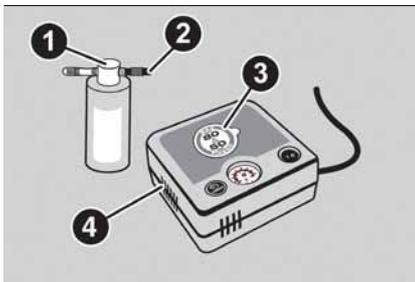
 **3)**

The Tire Repair Kit is located in the luggage compartment, inside a dedicated container marked with the Alfa Romeo logo.

To access the Tire Repair Kit, open the boot, lift the load platform.

The Tire Repair Kit includes also:

- a cannister 1 fig. 162 containing the sealant, equipped with filling hose 2;
- a compressor 4 complete with pressure gauge, fittings and an adhesive label 3 with the words "Max. 80 km/h", to be attached in a position easily visible to the driver (eg. on the dashboard) after repairing the tyre;
- some adaptors, for inflating different elements.



162

08066V0002EM

IMPORTANT The sealing liquid is effective for outside temperatures between -40°F and $+122^{\circ}\text{F}$ (-40°C and $+50^{\circ}\text{C}$). The sealant has an expiry date.

REPAIR PROCEDURE

 147) 148) 149) 150) 151) 152) 153) 154) 155) 156)

Proceed as follows:

- stop the car in a position that is not dangerous for oncoming traffic where you can repair the tyre safely, as far as possible from the side of the road;
- turn on the hazard warning lights;
- engage the electric parking brake;
- engage P (Park) mode;
- stop the engine and put on the reflective safety jacket (for your own safety and to comply with the regulations in force in the country where you are) before getting out of the car.
- when the situation requires it (for your own safety and to comply with the

regulations in force in the country where you are), take the warning triangle from the luggage compartment and position it at a suitable distance from the car.

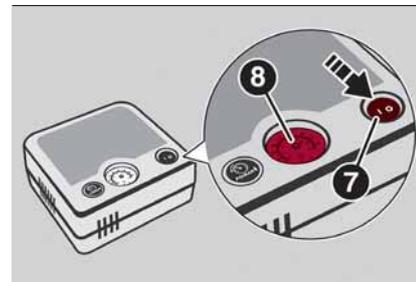
put on the gloves, connect the hose 5 fig. 163 to the cannister 1 using the fitting 6. Unscrew the tyre valve cap and screw the filler hose ring nut 2 onto the tyre valve;



163

08066V0004EM

make sure that the switch 7 fig. 164 on the compressor 4 is in the 0 (off) position;



164

08066V0005EM

insert the plug into the socket in the passenger compartment or in the luggage compartment fig. 165 and start the engine;



165

08066V0006EM

- start the compressor by putting the switch 7 fig. 164 in the I (on) position;
- inflate the tyre to a pressure of at least 32 psi (2.2 bar). In order to obtain a more precise reading, check the pressure value on pressure gauge 8 with the compressor off;



ABC

❑ if a pressure of at least 26 psi (1.8 bar) is not reached within 15 minutes, the tyre is too damaged to be repaired. Do not continue driving, but contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership;

❑ after having driven for about 5 miles (8 km), stop, engage the electric parking brake and recheck the tyre pressure;

❑ if the measured pressure is unchanged (32 psi (2.2 bar)), continue driving to an Alfa Romeo Dealership;

❑ if the measured pressure is between 19 and 30.5 psi (1.3 and 2.1 bar), restore pressure to 32 psi (2.2 bar), continue driving to an Alfa Romeo Dealership;

❑ if the measured pressure is lower than 19 psi (1.3 bar), the tyre is too damaged to be repaired. Do not continue driving, but contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

IMPORTANT Only use original tyre repair cannisters, which can be purchased at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

IMPORTANT To conserve the battery charge, it is recommended to leave the vehicle running for the entire inflation process.



WARNING

147) Punctures on the sides of the tyre may not be repaired. Do not use the Tire Repair kit if the tyre was damaged as a result of being used when underinflated.

148) Always wear protective gloves before proceeding with the operation.

149) Apply the adhesive label where it can be easily seen by the driver as a reminder that the tyre has been treated with the Tire Repair Kit. Drive carefully, particularly on bends. Do not exceed 80 km/h. Avoid sudden acceleration or braking.

150) You must always indicate that the tyre was repaired using the Tire Repair Kit.

151) Repairs are not possible in the case of damage to the wheel rim (bad groove distortion causing air loss). Do not remove foreign bodies (screws or nails) from the tyre.

152) Never operate the compressor for longer than 20 consecutive minutes. Risk of overheating. The Tire Repair Kit is not suitable for definitive repairs, so the repaired tyres may only be used temporarily.

153) As required by current regulations, the information on chemical substances for the protection of human health and the environment and on the safe use of the sealing fluid are on the cannister label.

Compliance with the indications on the label is an essential condition to ensure the safety and the effectiveness of the product.

Remember to carefully read the label before use; the user of the product is responsible for any damages caused by improper use. The sealing fluid has an expiry date. Replace the bottle if the sealant has expired.

154) If the pressure falls below 1.3 bar, do not drive any further: the Tire Repair Kit cannot guarantee proper seal because the tyre is too damaged. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

155) The Tire Repair Kit provide a temporary repair, therefore the tyre must be examined and repaired by a specialist as soon as possible. The sealant is suitable for use at temperatures in the range from -40°C to +50°C.

156) Indicate the presence of the stationary car in accordance with current regulations: hazard warning lights, warning triangle, etc. Those on board should get out of the vehicle and wait for the wheel to be repaired away from the threat posed by the traffic. If parked on a slope or rough surface, chock the wheels with wedges or other suitable devices (for the correct procedure for parking the car safely, refer to the "Parking" paragraph in the "Starting and driving" chapter).



IMPORTANT

60) In the event of a puncture caused by foreign bodies, the kit may be used to repair tyres showing damage on the tyre tread up to max. 6mm diameter.



IMPORTANT

3) Dispose of the bottle and the sealant liquid properly. Have them disposed of in compliance with national and local regulations.

RUN FLAT TYRES

(where provided)

 157) 158) 159)

"Run Flat" tyres allow you to maintain control of the car after a puncture and to continue driving safely for about 50 mi (80 km) at a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

The reinforced tyre wall retains its shape and supports the weight of the car in the event of pressure loss.

Cars equipped with Run Flat tyres are NOT provided with Tire Repair Kits. For repair, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible.



WARNING

157) Do not exceed the maximum distance or speed (80 km - 80 km/h) in the event of pressure loss-puncture.

158) A pressure loss alters the driving behaviour of the car, for example, causing less directional stability when braking, longer braking distances and altered steering geometry. Therefore, adjust your driving style to avoid sudden turns or obstacles such as pavements and potholes.

159) Do not exceed 60 km/h when driving with an especially heavy trailer.

JUMP STARTING



If the battery is flat, a jump starting can be performed using the battery and the cables of another vehicle, or using an auxiliary battery. In all cases, the battery used must have a capacity equal to or a little higher than the flat one.

Jump starting may be dangerous if carried out incorrectly: carefully follow the procedures described below.

 61)

IMPORTANT NOTES

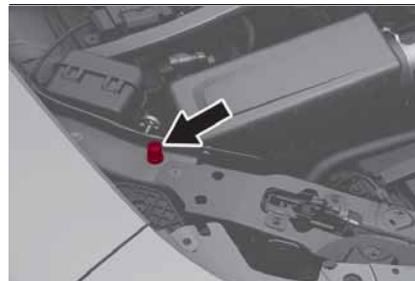
Do not use an auxiliary battery or any other source of external supply with a voltage above 12 V: the battery, the starter, the alternator and the electrical system of the vehicle could be damaged.

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. The battery could break and explode!

REMOTE BATTERY CONNECTION POLES

To facilitate the operation, the remote poles of the battery for the jump starting can be found in the engine compartment: the battery, on the other hand, is placed in the luggage compartment.

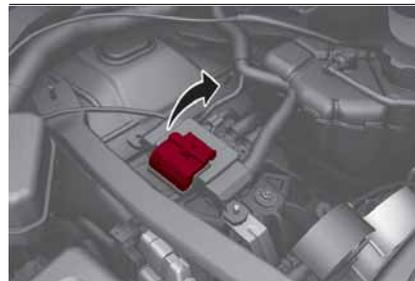
The negative terminal (-) fig. 166 is positioned next to the right bonnet lock.



166

08076V0006M

You can access the positive terminal (+) by lifting the protective flap fig. 167.



167

08076V0002M

The pole is shown in fig. 168.



ABC



168

08076V0001EM

To carry out the operation, you need to have the correct cables to connect the auxiliary battery to the remote poles of the flat battery. Usually, these cables have terminals at the ends and are identified by different sheath colours (red = positive, black = negative).

JUMP STARTING

 160) 161) 162)

Proceed as follows:

- switch off all electrical devices in the car;
- engage the parking brake, activate P (Park) mode and put the starter switch in the STOP position;
- should you be using the battery of another car, park the other car within the range of the cables used for the connection, operate the parking brake and ensure that its ignition is off.

IMPORTANT If the auxiliary battery is installed on another vehicle, check that there is no accidental contact of metal parts between the two vehicles, since an earth connection may result, with the risk of serious injury to any people who may be nearby.

IMPORTANT If the procedure below is carried out incorrectly, it can cause severe injury to people or damage the recharging system of one or both vehicles. Carefully follow the instructions given below.

Cable connection

 62)

Proceed as follows to carry out a jump starting:

- connect a terminal on the end of the positive cable from the remote positive pole (+) of the car with flat battery;
- connect the terminal on the opposite end of the positive (+) cable to the positive (+) pole of the auxiliary battery;
- connect a negative cable end terminal to the negative (-) pole of the auxiliary battery;
- connect the terminal on the opposite end of the negative (-) cable to the earth point (-) on the car with the battery flat;
- start the engine of the car with an auxiliary battery, let it run for some minutes at idle and then start the engine

of the car with flat battery. In case a portable battery is used, before starting the car, wait a few seconds after completing the connection.

Cable disconnection

Once the engine is started, remove the connection cables in reverse sequence, as shown below:

- disconnect the negative cable end terminal (-) from the earth point (-) of the car with flat battery;
- disconnect the terminal on the opposite end of the negative cable from the negative (-) pole of the auxiliary battery;
- disconnect the terminal on the opposite end of the positive (+) cable from the positive (+) pole of the auxiliary battery;
- disconnect the terminal on the end of the positive cable from the remote positive pole (+) of the car with flat battery.



WARNING

160) Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

161) Remove any metal objects (e.g. rings, watches, bracelets), that might cause an accidental electrical contact and cause serious injury.

162) The batteries contain acid that can burn skin or eyes. Batteries produce hydrogen, which is easily flammable and explosive. Thus keep away flames or devices which may cause sparks.



IMPORTANT

61) Never use a fast battery-charger to start the engine as this could damage the electronic systems of your vehicle, particularly the ignition and engine fuel supply control units.

62) Do not connect the cable to the negative terminal (-) of the flat battery. The following spark could lead to battery explosion and cause serious harm. Only use the specific earth point; do not use any other exposed metallic part.

FUEL CUT-OFF SYSTEM

DESCRIPTION

Depending on the type and violence of the impact, the control unit of the ORC occupant protection systems determines whether to activate the airbags and the front seat belt pretensioners and whether to immediately interrupt the current from the batteries to the supply pumps and to the devices that operate the engine. The power from the battery is interrupted by "skipping" the pyrotechnic fuse placed on the fusebox next to the positive pole of the battery.

When the fuse is "skipped", only some services, necessary for the safety of the car (eg: door locks, anti-theft device, etc.), remain powered.

IMPORTANT After the impact, carefully check the car for fuel leaks, for instance in the engine compartment, under the car or near the tank area.

IMPORTANT Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION GEAR LEVER UNLOCKING

To release the automatic transmission lever, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



ABC

BROKEN-DOWN VEHICLE TOWING



REAR WHEEL DRIVE (RWD) VERSIONS

It is recommended to tow the vehicle with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a roadside assistance vehicle.

If a breakdown truck with platform is not available, the vehicle must be towed with the rear wheels LIFTED from the ground (using a trailer or special equipment allowing lifting of the rear wheels).

IMPORTANT Towing vehicles without complying with the above mentioned prescriptions can cause serious damage to the vehicle.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE (AWD) VERSIONS

It is recommended to tow the vehicle with all four wheels lifted from the ground on the platform of a roadside assistance vehicle.

IMPORTANT Avoid lifting the front (or rear) wheels only, using a trailer or vehicle that allows lifting the wheels of one axle only. Lifting the front (or rear) wheels only while towing might damage the transmission or the transfer unit.

IMPORTANT If a vehicle is towed without complying with the above requirements, the transmission and/or the transfer unit might be seriously damaged. Damage due to incorrect towing is not covered by warranty.

TOWING THE VEHICLE



In order to be able to tow the vehicle, which has been in an accident or has broken down, on the road surface and only for short distances, a tow hook is provided in the tools container inside the boot.

Proceed as follows to use the tow hook:

unhook the cap fig. 169 on the front or rear bumper (where provided) fig. 170 pressing on the upper part;



169

08136V0001EM

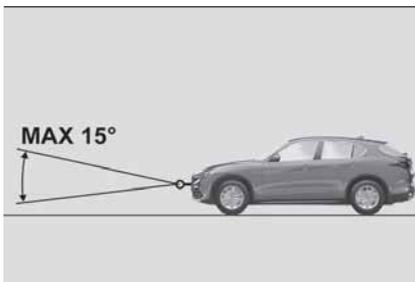


170

08136V0003EM

- ❑ take the tow hook from its housing in the boot and carefully clean the threaded housing on the vehicle before using it;
- ❑ tighten the vehicle's tow hook in its place for about 11 turns.

IMPORTANT The largest work angle of the cable to fix on the tow hook must not exceed 15°, as shown in fig. 171.



171

08136V0002EM



WARNING

163) Move the ignition device to ON and then to STOP, without opening the door.

164) The brake servo and the electromechanical power steering will not work while the vehicle is being towed. You will therefore need to apply more force on the brake pedal and steering wheel. Do not use flexible ropes when towing, and avoid jerky movements. While towing, make sure that the trailer hitch does not damage any components it is touching. When towing the car, you must comply with all specific traffic regulations and adopt an appropriate driving behaviour. Do not start the engine while towing the vehicle. Before tightening the ring, clean the threaded housing thoroughly. Make sure that the ring is fully screwed into the housing before towing the car.



ABC

This page is intentionally left blank



Correct servicing permits the performance of the vehicle to be maintained over time, as well as limiting running costs and safeguarding the efficiency of the safety systems. This chapter explains how.

SERVICING AND CARE

SCHEDULED SERVICING	170
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	177
BATTERY RECHARGING	184
SERVICING PROCEDURES	185
LIFTING THE VEHICLE	187
WHEELS AND TYRES	188
BODYWORK	189

SCHEDULED SERVICING

Correct servicing is crucial for guaranteeing a long life for the vehicle under the best conditions.

For this reason, Alfa Romeo has planned a series of checks and maintenance operations at fixed distance intervals and, for versions/markets, where provided, at fixed time intervals, as described in the Service Schedule.

Before each service, it is always necessary to carefully follow the instructions in the Scheduled Servicing Plan (e.g. periodically check level of fluids, tyre pressure, etc.).

Scheduled Servicing is offered by an Alfa Romeo Dealership according to a set time schedule. If, during each operation, in addition to the ones scheduled, the need arises for further replacements or repairs, these may be carried out with the owner's explicit consent only.

IMPORTANT Scheduled Servicing operations are required by the Manufacturer. Failure to have them carried out may invalidate the warranty. It is advisable to inform the Alfa Romeo Dealership of any small operating irregularities without waiting for the next service.

REGULAR CHECKS

Every year or **620 miles (1,000 km)** or before long journeys, check and top up, if necessary:

- engine coolant level;
- brake fluid level (if insufficient, see an Alfa Romeo dealership as soon as possible);
- low AdBlue diesel emissions additive (UREA) level warning (2.2 JTD versions only);
- windscreen washer fluid level;
- tyre inflation pressure and condition;
- operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, etc.);
- operation of screen washing/wiping system and positioning/wear of wiper blades.

Oil consumption of the engine depends on conditions and driving style. For this reason, the engine oil level must be checked every **1860 miles (3,000 km)** and topped up, if necessary (see the "Engine compartment - Checking the levels" paragraph in the "Maintenance and care" chapter for information on the quantity to be topped up).

DEMANDING USE OF THE CAR

If the vehicle is used in one of the following conditions:

- dusty roads;
- short, repeated journeys (less than 4-5 miles (7-8 km)) at sub-zero outside temperatures;
- engine often idling or driving long distances at low speeds or long periods of inactivity;
- in the event of a long period of inactivity; the following checks must be carried out more often than indicated in the Scheduled Servicing Plan:
 - check front and rear disc brake pad condition and wear;
 - check cleanliness of bonnet and tailgate locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage;
 - visually inspect conditions of: engine, gearbox, transmission, pipes and hoses (exhaust/fuel system/brakes) and rubber elements (gaiters/sleeves/bushes, etc.);
 - check battery charge and battery fluid level (electrolyte);
 - visually inspect conditions of the accessory drive belts;
 - check and, if necessary, change engine oil and replace oil filter;
 - check and, if necessary, replace pollen filter;
 - check and, if necessary, replace air cleaner;
 - check and, if necessary, replace the BadFuel filter (where provided).

SERVICE SCHEDULE (2.0 T4 MAir petrol engine versions)

IMPORTANT Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check battery charge status with the proper instrument	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary. Check quick tyre repair kit recharge conditions/expiry date (if provided)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels(1)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check exhaust emissions	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check the supply/engine control and emissions systems operation using the diagnosis equipment	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check engine oil decay using the diagnosis equipment(2)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

(1) Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.

(2) If the engine oil quality detected by the vehicle diagnostics is lower than 20%, it is advisable to replace the engine oil and engine filter in order to avoid another service operation after a short time.



ABC

Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect conditions of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)		●		●		●		●		●
Check windscreen and rear window wiper blade position/wear	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust jets, if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect the condition and tensioning of the accessory drive belt(s)(3)				●						

(3) The maximum mileage is 36,000 mi (60,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 4 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, especially severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 18,000 mi (30,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 2 years regardless of the mileage

Thousands of kilometres	15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	135	150
Thousands of miles	9	18	27	36	45	54	63	72	81	90
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	(4)									
Replace Transfer Case oil (for AWD versions)								●		
Spark plug replacement(5)				●				●		
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(3)									
Replace air cleaner cartridge(6)			●			●			●	
Change the brake fluid	(6)									
Replace the passenger compartment cleaner(6)	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

(3) The maximum mileage is 36,000 mi (60,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 4 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, especially severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 18,000 mi (30,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 2 years regardless of the mileage

(4) The actual interval for changing engine oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the vehicle usage conditions and is signalled by the warning light or message in the instrument panel. In any cases, never exceed 1 year.

(5) The replacement must be performed according to mileage and regards of the elapsed time. The following are vital in order to ensure correct operation and prevent serious damage to the engine: - only use spark plugs specifically certified for the engine itself of the same type and brand (see the "Engine" paragraph in the "Technical specifications" chapter); - strictly comply with the spark plug replacement intervals in the Scheduled Servicing Plan. It is advisable to contact a reference Dealership for plug replacement.

(6) If the car is used in dusty areas, this cleaner should be replaced every 9,000 miles (15,000 km).

(○) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations



ABC

SCHEDULED SERVICING PLAN (2.2 JTD diesel engine versions)

IMPORTANT Once you have carried out the last intervention in the table, continue with the scheduled servicing, maintaining the frequency indicated in the plan by marking each operation with a dot or dedicated note. Warning: simply restarting the maintenance from the start of the plan may cause the allowed interval to be exceeded for some operations!

Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Check battery charge status with the proper instrument	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check tyre condition/wear and adjust pressure, if necessary. Check quick tyre repair kit recharge conditions/expiry date (if provided)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check operation of lighting system (headlights, direction indicators, hazard warning lights, boot, passenger compartment, glove compartment, instrument panel warning lights, etc.)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check and, if necessary, top up fluid levels in engine compartment (engine coolant, hydraulic clutch/brakes, windscreen washer, battery, etc.)(1) (2)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check exhaust emissions	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Use the diagnosis socket to check the fuel/engine control system operation, emissions and the engine oil deterioration(3)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●

(1) Always only use the liquids shown in the handbook for topping up after having checked that the system is not damaged.

(2) The consumption of AdBlue (UREA) additive depends on the conditions of the use of the car and is indicated by means of the symbol and a specific message on the instrument panel display.

(3) If the engine oil quality detected by the vehicle diagnostics is lower than 20%, it is advisable to replace the engine oil and engine filter in order to avoid another service operation after a short time.

Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Visually inspect conditions of: exterior bodywork, underbody protection, pipes and hoses (exhaust, fuel system, brakes), rubber elements (gaiters, sleeves, bushes, etc.)	●		●		●		●		●	
Check windscreen and rear window wiper blade position/wear	●		●		●		●		●	
Check operation of the windscreen wiper/washer system and adjust jets, if necessary	●		●		●		●		●	
Check cleanliness of bonnet and luggage compartment locks, cleanliness and lubrication of linkage		●		●		●		●		●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of front disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect conditions and wear of rear disc brake pads and operation of pad wear indicators	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Visually inspect the condition and tensioning of the accessory drive belt(s)(4)			●						●	
Visually inspect the toothed timing drive belt(4)			●						●	
Change engine oil and replace oil filter	(5)									

(4) The maximum mileage is 72,000 mi (120,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, especially severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 36,000 mi (60,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage

(5) The actual interval for changing engine oil and replacing the engine oil filter depends on the vehicle usage conditions and is signalled by the warning light or message in the instrument panel. In any case, it must never exceed 2 years. Where the car is used mostly in urban settings you need to replace the engine oil filter every year.



ABC

Thousands of kilometres	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
Thousands of miles	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120
Years	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Replace Transfer Case oil (for AWD versions)						●				
Replace accessory drive belt/s	(4)									
Replace the toothed timing drive belt	(4)									
Replace air cleaner cartridge(6)			●			●			●	
Replace fuel filter cartridge(7)			●			●			●	
Change the brake fluid	(8)									
Replace the passenger compartment cleaner	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●	○	●

(4) The maximum mileage is 72,000 mi (120,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 5 years, regardless of distance travelled. If the vehicle is used in heavy conditions (dusty areas, especially severe weather conditions, very low or very high temperatures for extended periods, urban driving, long periods of idling), the maximum mileage is 36,000 mi (60,000 km). The belt must be replaced every 4 years regardless of the mileage

(6) If the car is used in dusty areas, this cleaner should be replaced every 12,000 miles (20,000 km).

(7) If the car runs on fuel with quality below the relevant European specification, this filter must be replaced every 12,000 miles (20,000 km).

(8) The brake fluid replacement has to be done every two years, irrespective of the mileage.

(○) Recommended operations

(●) Mandatory operations

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



CHECKING LEVELS

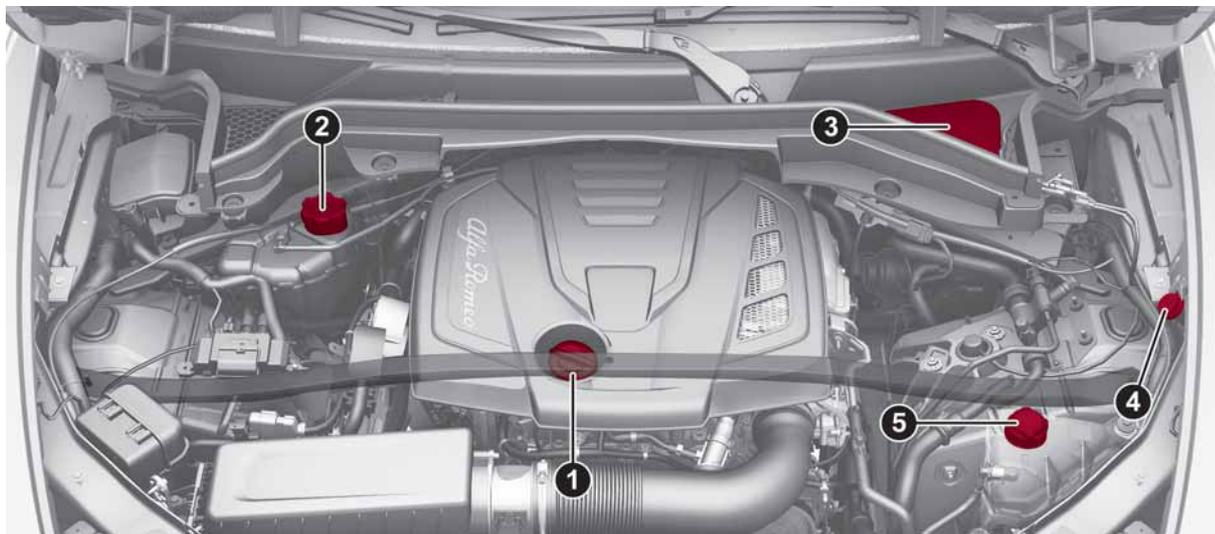


165) 166)



63)

2.0 T4 MAir engine



172

09026V0002EM

1. Engine oil filler 2. Primary engine cooling reservoir plug 3. Brake fluid reservoir cap access cover 4. Windscreen/headlights washer fluid reservoir cap 5. Secondary engine cooling reservoir plug



ABC

2.0 T4 MAir engine (right-hand drive)

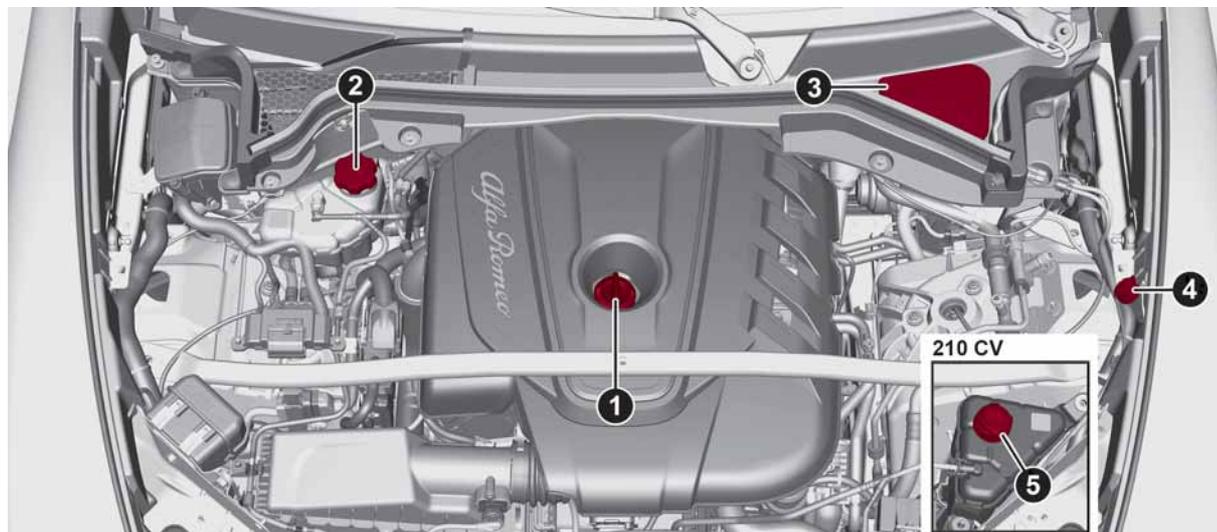


173

09026V0003EM

1. Engine oil filler 2. Primary engine cooling reservoir plug 3. Brake fluid reservoir cap access cover 4. Windscreen/headlights washer fluid reservoir cap 5. Secondary engine cooling reservoir plug

2.2 JTD Engine



174

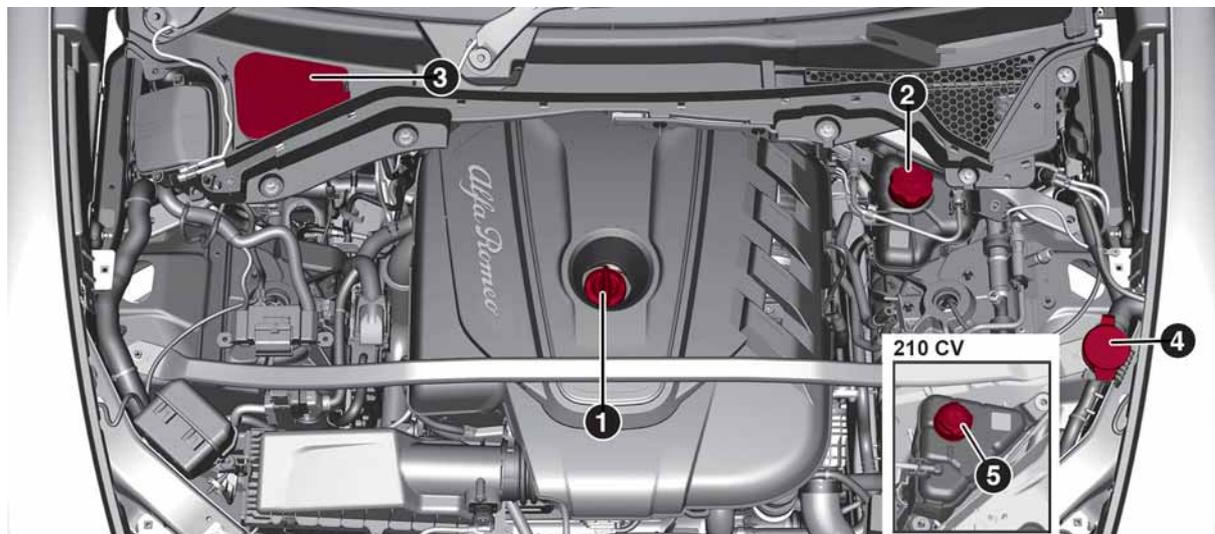
09026V0020EM

1. Engine oil filler 2. Primary engine cooling reservoir plug 3. Brake fluid reservoir cap access cover 4. Windscreen/headlights washer fluid reservoir cap 5. Secondary engine cooling reservoir plug



ABC

2.2 JTD engine (right-hand drive version)

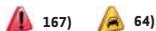


175

09026V0021EM

1. Engine oil filler 2. Primary engine cooling reservoir plug 3. Brake fluid reservoir cap access cover 4. Windscreen/headlights washer fluid reservoir cap 5. Secondary engine cooling reservoir plug

ENGINE OIL



IMPORTANT It is advisable to check the oil level indication before long journeys. The engine oil level can be seen on the instrument panel display every time the engine is started, or on the Connect system display by activating on the main menu (MENU button) the following functions in sequence: "Apps"; "Car Status" and "Oil Level".

Check on the display using the 6 notches that the oil level is between MIN and MAX level: 1 notch MIN level, 6 notches MAX level. If the oil level indication reaches the first red mark, add oil through the filler 1, considering that each notch shown on the display corresponds to approximately:

2.0 T4 MAir engine

☐ 0.055 UK gal (250 ml).

2.2 JTD Engine

☐ 0.053 UK gal (200 ml).

☐ the symbol  and the corresponding indication "Insufficient engine oil level" light up on the display, top up 1 litre of oil as soon as possible.



IMPORTANT Make sure not to add too much engine oil when topping up. Engine oil in excess may damage the engine. Have the car checked. Never exceed the MAX level when topping up engine oil. It is advisable to check the oil level in

intermediate steps on the display. Use the oil dipstick on the Quadrifoglio version.

IMPORTANT The oil level is not refreshed immediately on the display after topping up. Consequently, wait for the oil level to be refreshed on the display following to procedure shown below.

Oil level indication update on display

If a top-up is needed, proceed as follows to ensure correct indication of the oil level on the display:

2.0 T4 MAir engine

Proceed as follows:

☐ with the car level, run the engine for approximately 5 minutes (temperature higher than 176°F (80°C)) and then stop the engine;

☐ start the engine again and idle it for about 2 minutes.

2.2 JTD Engine

Proceed as follows:

☐ with the car level, run the engine until the second oil temperature notch lights up on the display on the instrument panel, then stop the engine;

☐ wait for at least 3 minutes, turn the ignition switch in ON position without starting the engine and wait for 20 seconds.

IMPORTANT If the indication is not correct after the procedure, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

IMPORTANT The oil dipstick in the engine compartment, on versions with 2.2 JTD engine, must be used **ONLY** if the oil level sensor is faulty. The latter condition is indicated by the  symbol which will appear on the instrument panel.

The manual engine oil level checking procedure must be carried out, when necessary, on a cold engine only.

Never attempt to carry out the manual engine oil checking procedure (using the dipstick) with the engine hot. Contact with the surrounding hot engine parts could cause burns.

This operation is permitted only for the time actually needed to restore correct operation of the oil level sensor at an Alfa Romeo dealership.

Engine oil consumption



The maximum engine oil consumption is usually 0.88 lb (400 grams every 620 miles (1000 km)). When the car is new, the engine needs to be run in, therefore the engine oil consumption can only be considered stabilised after the first 3100 - 3700 miles (5,000-6,000 km).



ENGINE COOLANT FLUID

 168)

 67)

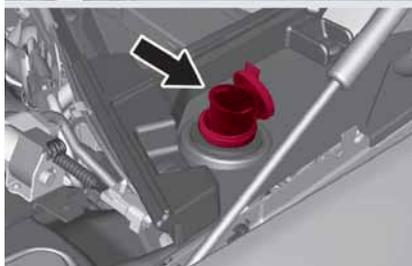
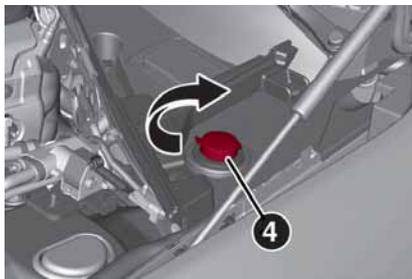
If the level is below the MIN mark, remove the reservoir cap and top up with suitable fluid (see the "Fluids and lubricants" paragraph in the "Technical data" chapter), until it reaches the MAX mark.

IMPORTANT Never attempt to remove the cap with radiator or expansion tank hot: RISK OF BURNS!

WASHER FLUID FOR WINDSCREEN/ HEADLIGHTS

 169) 170)

The windscreen and headlights washer fluid reservoir (where provided) is equipped with a telescopic filler. If the level is too low, remove the reservoir cap 4 fig. 176, then lift the filler as shown in the figure and add the fluid described in the "Technical Specifications" chapter. After having topped up the fluid, arrange the filler correctly and then press on the cap until you hear it click.



176

0908650666EM

IMPORTANT With a low fluid level (indicated by the dedicated symbol appearing on the instrument panel display), the headlight washer system does not work, even though the screen washers continue to work.

BRAKE FLUID

Check that the fluid is at the max. level. If the liquid level in the tank is insufficient, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership to have the system checked.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION ACTIVATION SYSTEM OIL

 5)

The transmission control oil level should only be checked at an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

BATTERY

 171) 172) 173) 173) 174)

 6)

The battery does not require the electrolyte to be topped up with distilled water. A periodic check carried out at an Alfa Romeo Dealership is, however, necessary to check efficiency. Follow the battery manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.

Useful advice for extending the life of your battery

To avoid draining your battery and make it last longer, observe the following instructions:

- when you park the car, ensure that the doors, tailgate and bonnet are closed properly, to prevent any lights from remaining on inside the passenger's compartment;
- switch off all roof lights inside the car: the car is however equipped with a system which switches all internal lights off automatically;

❑ do not keep accessories (e.g. Connect system, hazard warning lights, etc.) switched on for a long time when the engine is not running;

❑ before performing any operation on the electrical system, disconnect the cable from the negative battery terminal.

If, after purchasing the car, you wish to install electrical accessories which require permanent electrical supply (e.g. alarm, etc.) or accessories which influence the electrical supply requirements, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership, whose qualified staff will evaluate the overall electrical consumption.

IMPORTANT If the battery was disconnected, do not start the engine immediately after reconnecting the terminals, but press the start button, without operating the pedals, to turn on the instrument panel and then start the engine.

IMPORTANT If the charge level remains under 50% for a long time, the battery is damaged by sulphation, reducing its capacity and efficiency at start-up. The battery is also more prone to the risk of freezing (already at 14 °F / -10°C).

Replacing the battery

If necessary, replace the battery with another original battery with the same

specifications. Follow the battery Manufacturer's instructions for maintenance.



WARNING

165) Never smoke while working in the engine compartment: gas and inflammable vapours may be present, with the risk of fire.

166) Be very careful when working in the engine compartment when the engine is hot: you may get burned. Do not get too close to the radiator cooling fan: the electric fan may start; danger of injury. Scarves, ties and other loose clothing might be pulled by moving parts.

167) If the engine oil is being topped up, wait for the engine to cool down before loosening the filler cap, particularly for vehicles with aluminium cap (where provided). **WARNING:** risk of burns!

168) The cooling system is pressurised. If necessary, only replace the plug with another original or the operation of the system may be adversely affected. Do not remove the reservoir plug when the engine is hot: you risk scalding yourself.

169) Do not travel with the windscreen washer fluid reservoir empty: the windscreen washer is essential for improving visibility. Repeated operation of the system without fluid could damage or cause rapid deterioration of some system components.

170) Some commercial additives for windscreen washer fluid are flammable. The engine compartment contains hot components which may start a fire.

171) Battery fluid is poisonous and corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin and eyes. Keep open flames away from the battery and do not use objects that might create sparks: risk of explosion and fire.

172) Using the battery with insufficient fluid irreparably damages the battery and may cause an explosion.

173) If the vehicle must remain unused for a long time at a very low temperature, remove the battery and take it to a warm place, to avoid freezing.

174) When performing any operation on the battery or near it, always protect your eyes with special goggles.



IMPORTANT

63) Be careful not to confuse the various types of fluids while topping up: they are not compatible with each other! Topping up with an unsuitable fluid could severely damage your vehicle.

64) The oil level must never exceed the MAX mark.

65) If the MAX mark is exceeded (last notch on the right turns red) after the top-up, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the oil in excess removed.

66) Do not add oil with specifications other than those of the oil already in the engine.

67) Use a fluid of the same type as that already present in the reservoir for any topping up of the engine cooling system. The fluid cannot be mixed with other types of antifreeze fluids. In the event of topping up with an unsuitable product, under no circumstances start the engine and contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



ABC



IMPORTANT

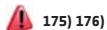
4) Used engine oil and oil filters contain substances which are harmful to the environment. To change the oil and filters, we advise you to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

5) Used transmission fluid contains substances that are harmful to the environment. You are advised to contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership for oil changes.

6) Batteries contain substances which are very dangerous for the environment. For battery replacement, contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

BATTERY RECHARGING

IMPORTANT NOTES



175) 176)

IMPORTANT Before using the charging device, always make sure that it is appropriate for the installed battery, with constant voltage (below 14.8 V) and low amperage (maximum 15 A).

IMPORTANT Recharge the battery in a well ventilated environment.

IMPORTANT Never charge or recharge a frozen battery: it may explode because of the nitrogen trapped inside the ice crystals.

IMPORTANT At all times while charging or recharging the battery, make sure that any sparks or open flames are kept sufficiently far away from the battery.

IMPORTANT Before using any devices to charge or to maintain the charge of the battery, carefully follow the instructions provided with the device in order to properly and safely connect it to the car battery.

You can recharge the battery without disconnecting the wires of the electrical system of the car.

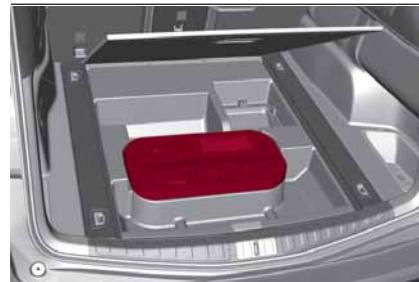
To reach the battery, remove the load platform inside the luggage compartment fig. 177;



177

04206V0004EM

remove the access cover fig. 178;

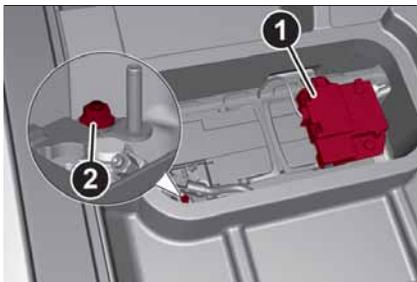


178

09036V0005EM

remove the protective cover 1 fig. 179 and connect the positive cable terminal of the charger (usually red) to the positive terminal (+) of the battery;

connect the negative terminal of the charger (usually black) to nut 2 next to the negative terminal (-) of the battery, as shown in fig. 179;



179

09036V0002EM

The vehicle is equipped with an IBS (Intelligent Battery Sensor), which is able to measure the charge and discharge voltage and calculate the charge level and the general condition of the battery. The sensor is placed next to the negative terminal (-) of the battery.

For a correct charge/discharge procedure, the charge voltage must go through the IBS sensor.

- ❑ Turn the charger on and follow the instructions on the user's manual to completely recharge the battery;
- ❑ when the battery is charged, turn the charger off before disconnecting it from the battery;
- ❑ first disconnect the black cable terminal of the battery charger and then the red cable terminal;

❑ refit the protective cover of the positive terminal of the battery and the access cover to the battery compartment.

IMPORTANT If a "quick-type" battery charger is used with the battery fitted on the vehicle, before connecting it disconnect both cables of the battery itself. Do not use a "quick-type" battery charger to provide the starting voltage.



WARNING

- 175)** *The process of charging or recharging the battery produces hydrogen, a flammable gas that can explode and cause serious injury.*
- 176)** *When charging or recharging the battery, always follow the precautions listed.*

SERVICING PROCEDURES



⚠ 177) 178) 179)

⚠ 68) 69) 70) 71) 72) 73) 74)

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

⚠ 74) 75)

To ensure the best possible performance, the air conditioning system must be checked and undergo maintenance at an Alfa Romeo Dealership at the beginning of the summer.

WINDSCREEN WIPER

Raising the windscreen wiper blades ("Service position" function)

The "Service position" function allows the driver to replace the windscreen wiper blades more easily. It is also recommended to activate this function when it is snowing and to make it easier to remove any dirt deposits in the area where the blades are normally positioned, when washing.

Activation of the function

To activate this function disable the windscreen wiper (ring nut fig. 180 in position **O**) before setting the ignition device to STOP.



ABC

This function can only be activated within 2 minutes of setting the ignition device to STOP.

To activate this function, move the lever upwards (unstable position) for at least three seconds.



180

09046V0001EM

If, after using the function, the ignition device is set back to ON with the blades in a position other than rest position (at the base of the windscreen), they will only return to rest position following a command given using the stalk (stalk upwards, into unstable position) or when a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h) is exceeded.

Replacing the windscreen/rearscreen wiper blades

Proceed as follows:

- lift the wiper arm, press the attachment spring tab fig. 181 and remove the blade from the arm;



181

09046V0002EM

- fit the new blade, inserting the tab in the dedicated housing in the arm and checking that it is locked;
- lower the wiper arm onto the windscreen.

IMPORTANT Do not operate the windscreen wiper with the blades lifted from the windscreen.

Windscreen/rear window washer

The screen washer jets are located on the windscreen wiper arms, the rear screen wiper arm and the rear spoiler. If there is no jet of fluid, firstly check that there is fluid in the reservoir (see paragraph "Engine compartment" in this chapter).

Then check that the nozzle holes are not clogged; use a needle to unblock them if necessary.



WARNING

177) The air intake system (air cleaner, rubber hoses, etc.) can be a protection in the case of blowbacks from the engine. **DO NOT REMOVE** this system unless you need to carry out repair or servicing operations. Before starting the engine, ensure that the system has not been removed: failure to observe this precaution may result in serious injury.

178) Exhaust emissions are very dangerous, and may be lethal. They contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas which can cause fainting and poisoning if inhaled.

179) The exhaust system may reach high temperatures and may cause a fire if the vehicle is parked on flammable material. Dry grass or leaves can also catch fire if they come into contact with the exhaust system. Do not park or use the vehicle in a place in which the exhaust system might come into contact with flammable material.



IMPORTANT

68) Incorrect servicing of the vehicle or failure to carry out operations or repairs (when necessary) may lead to more expensive repairs, damage to other components or have a negative impact on the vehicle performance. Have any malfunction inspected immediately by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

69) The vehicle is equipped with fluids which are optimised or protecting its performance and life and extending service intervals. Do not use chemicals for washing these components since they may damage the engine, the transmission or the climate control system. This damage is not covered by the vehicle's warranty. If any component needs to be washed due to malfunctioning, use only the specific liquid for that procedure.

70) An excessive or insufficient amount of oil inside the base is extremely damaging to the engine. Make sure it is always at an adequate level.

71) Vehicles equipped with catalytic converter must be fuelled only with unleaded petrol. Leaded petrol would permanently damage the catalytic converter and eliminate its ability to reduce polluting emissions, seriously compromising the engine performance, which would be irreparably damaged. If the engine does not work correctly, especially if it starts irregularly or if there is a reduction of its performance, immediately go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership. Prolonged and faulty operation of the engine may cause overheating of the converter and, as a consequence, possible damage to the converter and the vehicle.

72) Using a gearbox fluid different from that approved may compromise gearshifting quality and/or cause vibration of the gearbox itself.

73) It is recommended to have the vehicle serviced by an Alfa Romeo Dealership. When carrying out normal periodic operations and small servicing interventions personally on the vehicle, it is recommended to use suitable equipment, genuine spare parts and the necessary fluids. Do not carry out any interventions if you don't have the necessary experience.

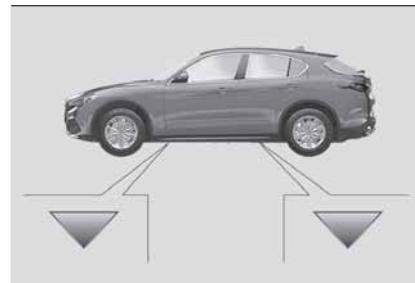
74) Always require the use of only compressor coolants and lubricants approved and suitable for the specific air conditioning system fitted on the vehicle. Some non-approved coolants are flammable and may explode, with the risk of injuries. The use of non-approved coolants or lubricants may adversely affect system efficiency, leading to expensive repairs.

75) The air conditioner system contains coolant under high pressure: to avoid injuries to people or damage to the system, any coolant addition or repair that requires to disconnect the cables must be carried out by an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

LIFTING THE VEHICLE

If the car needs to be jacked up, go to an Alfa Romeo Dealership which is equipped with shop jacks and jack arms.

The vehicle lifting points are marked on the side skirts with the ▽ symbols (see fig. 182).



182

09056V0001EM



ABC

WHEELS AND TYRES



180) 181) 182)

Before embarking on a long trip, and every two weeks, check the tyre inflation pressure. Check the tyres when cold.

SNOW CHAINS



76)

Rear Wheel Drive and All-wheel drive versions

It is possible to fit 0.5 in (13 mm) chains on all the tyres except for R20.

Important notes

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) are considered as winter equipment; therefore their use is equivalent to that of the snow chains.

IMPORTANT The snow chains may be applied only to the rear wheel tyres. Installing them on the rear wheel tyres could damage the suspension and transmission.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.

IMPORTANT Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions may damage the vehicle.

IMPORTANT Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect car driveability, with the risk of losing control of the car and resulting accidents.

SUGGESTIONS ABOUT THE ROTATION OF THE TYRES

The front and rear tyres are subject to different loads and stress due to steering, manoeuvres and braking. For this reason they are subject to uneven wear.

To resolve this problem, tyres should be rotated at the appropriate time (6200 / 9300 miles (10000 / 15000 km)).

Inverting the tyres means moving them to different positions on the same side of the car (front to back and vice versa).

IMPORTANT Crossing the tyres is not advised, so placing a tyre on a different axle on the other side of the car is impossible.

Tyre rotation contributes to the preservation of the grip and traction performance on wet, muddy or snowy roads, guaranteeing optimal driveability of the car.

In the case of irregular wear of the tyres identify the cause and correct it as soon as possible, by contacting an Alfa Romeo Dealership.



WARNING

180) *The road holding qualities of the car also depend on the correct inflation pressure of the tyres.*

181) *If tyre pressure is too low, it may overheat and be severely damaged as a result.*

182) *Never submit alloy rims to repainting treatments requiring the use of temperatures exceeding 150°C. The mechanical properties of the wheels could be impaired.*



IMPORTANT

76) *Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h (or the equivalent in miles). Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or pavements and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.*

BODYWORK



PRESERVING THE BODYWORK

Paintwork



Touch up abrasions and scratches immediately to prevent the formation of rust.

Some parts of the car may be covered with a matt paint which, in order to be maintained intact, requires special care: see the instructions in the warning at the end of this paragraph.



To correctly wash the vehicle, follow these instructions:

❑ if high pressure jets or cleaners are used to wash the vehicle, hold at least 16 in [40 cm] away from the bodywork to avoid damage or alteration. Build up of water could cause damage to the car in the long term;

❑ to make it easier to remove any dirt deposits in the area where the blades are normally located it is recommended to position the windscreen wipers vertically (service position), for more information consult the “Maintenance procedures” paragraph in this chapter.

If you want to wash a car with automatic transmission in a car wash that moves it, you must do the following:

❑ make sure that the car is on a flat surface and that automatic engagement of the parking brake when the engine is switched off is disabled (for how to disable it, refer to the “Electric parking brake” section in the “Starting and driving” chapter);

❑ with the car stationary, the gear in N (Neutral) and the brake pedal up: press the start button. The car will remain in N (Neutral) for 15 minutes, after which P (Park) mode will be activated.



IMPORTANT

77) *In order to preserve the aesthetic appearance of the paint abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the vehicle.*



IMPORTANT

7) *Detergents pollute the environment. Only wash your vehicle in areas equipped to collect and treat wastewater from this type of activity.*

78) *Avoid washing with rollers and/or brushes in washing stations. Wash the car only by hand using neutral pH detergents; dry it with a wet chamois leather. Abrasive products and/or polishes should not be used for cleaning the car. Bird droppings must be washed off immediately and thoroughly as the acid they contain is particularly aggressive. Avoid (if at all possible) parking the vehicle under trees; remove vegetable resins immediately as, when dried, it may only be possible to remove them with abrasive products and/or polishes, which is highly inadvisable as they could alter the typical opaqueness of the paint. Do not use pure windscreen washer fluid for cleaning the front windscreen and rear window; dilute it min. 50% with water. Only use pure screen washer fluid when strictly necessary due to outside temperature conditions.*



ABC

This page is intentionally left blank



TECHNICAL DATA

- IDENTIFICATION DATA 192
- ENGINE 193
- RIMS AND TYRES 195
- DIMENSIONS 199
- WEIGHTS 200
- REFUELLING 202
- FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS 205
- PERFORMANCE 208
- FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO2 EMISSIONS 209
- PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE VEHICLE
AT THE END OF ITS LIFE 210

Everything you may find useful for understanding how your vehicle is made and works is contained in this chapter and illustrated with data, tables and graphics. For the enthusiasts and the technician, but also just for those who want to know every detail of their vehicle.

IDENTIFICATION DATA

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is stamped on a plate on the front left corner of the dashboard trim fig. 183, which can be seen from outside the vehicle, through the windscreen.



183

10016V0001EM

This number is also stamped on the chassis at the front left shock absorber and can be seen by opening the bonnet fig. 184.



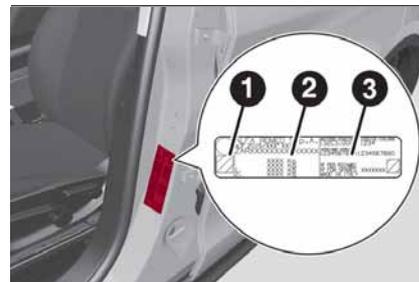
184

10016V0002EM

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

The plate is located on the left side front door pillar fig. 185 and shows the data about:

- 1: correct value of smoke coefficient (for Diesel engines);
- 2: name of the manufacturer, type-approval number of the car, identification number of the car, max. permitted weights;
- 3: engine identification, type variant version, spare part number, colour code, additional information.



185

10016V0003EM

ENGINE

2.0 T4 MAir	200 HP	280 HP
Cycle	Otto	Otto
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	84/90	84/90
Total displacement (cm ³)	1995	1995
Compression ratio	10 ± 0.35	10 ± 0.35
Maximum power (ECE) (kW)	148	206
Maximum power (ECE) (HP)	200	280
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4500	5250
Maximum torque (ECE) (Nm)	330	400
Maximum torque (ECE) (kgm)	33.6	40.8
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750	2250
Spark plugs	NGK ILZKR7G	
Fuel	Unleaded petrol with R.O.N. no lower than 91 (EN228 specifications)	



ABC

2.2 JTD	150 HP(*)	160 HP	180 HP(*)	190 HP	210 HP
Cycle	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel
Number and position of cylinders	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line	4 in line
Piston bore and stroke (mm)	83/99	83/99	83/99	83/99	83/99
Total displacement (cm ³)	2143	2143	2143	2143	2143
Compression ratio	15.5±0.4	15.5±0.4	15.5±0.4	15.5±0.4	15.5±0.4
Maximum power (ECE) (kW)	110	118	132	140	154
Maximum power (ECE) (HP)	150	160	180	190	210
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	4000	3750	3750	3500	3500
Maximum torque (ECE) (Nm)	450	450	450	450	470
Maximum torque (ECE) (kgm)	45.9	45.9	45.9	45.9	47.9
Corresponding engine speed (rpm)	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750
Fuel	Automotive diesel fuel (EN590 and EN16734 specifications)				

(*) For versions/markets where specified

RIMS AND TYRES



Alloy rims. Tubeless radial carcass tyres. All approved tyres are listed in the registration document.

IMPORTANT If there are any discrepancies between the Owner Handbook and the Registration Document, take the information from the latter. For safe driving, the car must be fitted with tyres of the same make and type on all wheels.

IMPORTANT Do not use air chambers with tubeless tyres.

IMPORTANT Using tyres of a different size, type, brand or design at the front and rear may adversely affect car driveability. We recommend using tyres approved by the manufacturer. The manufacturer cannot determine if unapproved tyres are suitable for use and therefore cannot guarantee vehicle safety in those conditions.



ABC

RIMS AND TYRES PROVIDED

183)

Version	Wheels	Tyres
2.0 T4 MAir 2.2 JTD	17 x 7.5J	225/65 R17 102V
	17 x 8J	235/65 R17 104V
	18 x 8J	235/60 R18 103W
	19 x 8J	235/55 R19 101Y
	20 x 8.5J	255/45 R20 105V
Space saver spare wheel (where provided)		195/75 18 106P

NOTE In partnership with Pirelli, Alfa Romeo has developed a range of tyres specially for the Alfa Romeo Stelvio. They can be identified by the "AR" mark. The "AR" tyres ensure the best vehicle performance and safety. Alfa Romeo cannot guarantee that non-approved tyres are suitable, and they may cause vehicle malfunctions.

2.0 T4 MAir and 2.2 JTD engines: winter tyres are available in the following sizes: 235/65R17 108H, 235/60R18 103V, 235/55R19 101V and 255/45 R20 101W.

Always check the registration certificate for the tyres that can be installed (size, load index, speed symbol). Always check the registration certificate for the tyres that can be installed (size, load index, speed symbol).

COLD TYRE INFLATION PRESSURE

When the tyres are warm, the inflation pressure should be +4.35 psi (+0.3 bar) in relation to the recommended figure. However, recheck that the value is correct with the tyre cold. If it is necessary to raise the vehicle, refer to the "Raising the vehicle" paragraph in the "In an emergency" chapter.

The pressures given below apply to all tyre types: summer, winter and all season (where provided).

2.0 T4 MAir and 2.2 JTD engines

Tyres	Unladen/medium load [psi / bar]		Full load [psi / bar]	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
225/65 R17	30.5 / 2.1 (*)	33.3 / 2.3 (*)	34.8 / 2.4	37.7 / 2.6
	32 / 2.2 (**)	34.8 / 2.4 (**)		
235/65 R17	32 / 2.2	34.8 / 2.4	33.3 / 2.3	37.7 / 2.6
235/60 R18	30.5 / 2.1	33.3 / 2.3	33.3 / 2.3	37.7 / 2.6
235/55 R19	30.5 / 2.1	33.3 / 2.3	33.3 / 2.3	37.7 / 2.6
255/45 R20	33.3 / 2.3	36.3 / 2.5	34.8 / 2.4	39.2 / 2.7
195/75 18 (Space-saver wheel)		43.5 / 3.0		

For 225/65 R17 tyres, in medium load conditions, there are two possible pressure settings depending on the mode required: comfort (*) and ECO (**). Restore the inflation pressures accordingly. ECO configuration consumption is not guaranteed with comfort configuration pressures.

If winter tyres are fitted, always use the same inflation pressures as for the tyres originally installed (table above). For 225/65 R17 tyres in medium load conditions, use the comfort configuration pressures.



SNOW CHAINS



79)

Rear Wheel Drive and All-wheel drive versions

It is possible to fit 0.5 in (13 mm) chains on all the tyres except for R20.

Important notes

The use of snow chains should be in compliance with local regulations of each country. In certain countries, tyres marked with code M+S (Mud and Snow) are considered as winter equipment; therefore their use is equivalent to that of the snow chains.

IMPORTANT The snow chains may be applied only to the rear wheel tyres. Installing them on the rear wheel tyres could damage the suspension and transmission.

Check the tension of the snow chains after the first few metres have been driven.

IMPORTANT Using snow chains with tyres with non-original dimensions may damage the vehicle.

IMPORTANT Using different size or type (M+S, snow, etc.) tyres between front and rear axle may adversely affect car driveability, with the risk of losing control of the car and resulting accidents.



WARNING

183) *If winter tyres with a lower speed rating than that indicated in the Registration Document are used, do not exceed the maximum speed corresponding to the speed rating of the tyres used.*

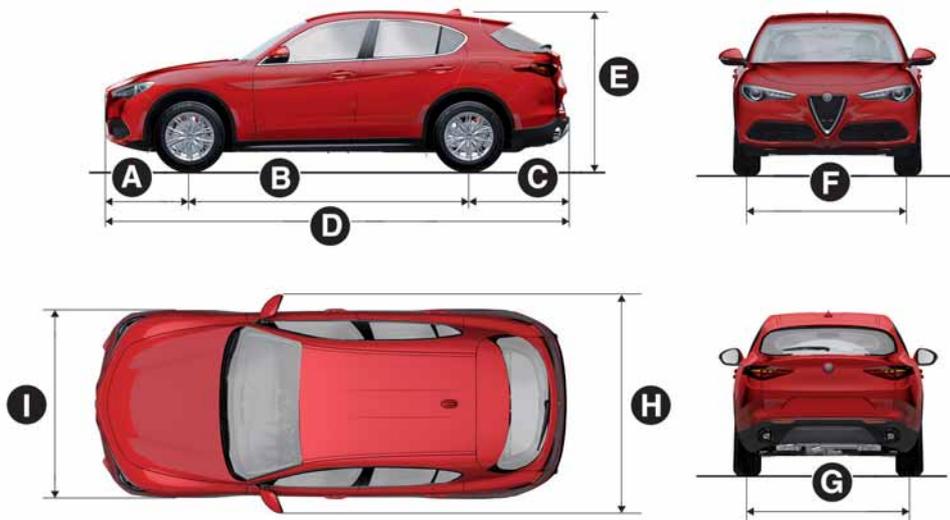


IMPORTANT

79) *Keep your speed down when snow chains are fitted; do not exceed 50 km/h. Avoid potholes, do not drive over steps or sidewalks and do not drive long distances over roads without snow, to avoid damaging both your vehicle and the road surface.*

DIMENSIONS

Dimensions are expressed in inches/mm and refer to the car equipped with its original tyres. Height is measured with an unladen vehicle, with the driver.



186

10106V0001EM

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
33.9/861	110.94/ 2818	39.68/1008	184.5/ 4687	65.78/1671 (*) 65.6/1666 (**)	63.5/1613	65.08/ 1653	85.16/ 2163	74.9/ 1903

(*) AWD versions

(**) RWD versions

Small variations with respect to the reported values are possible depending on the dimensions of the rims.



ABC

WEIGHTS

Weights (lb / kg)	2.0 T4 MAir	
	200 HP	280 HP
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	3660 / 1660	3660 / 1660
Payload including the driver ^(*)	1411 / 640	1411 / 640
Maximum permitted loads ^(**)		
- front axle	2359 / 1070	2359 / 1070
- rear axle	2910 / 1320	2910 / 1320
- total	5070 / 2300	5070 / 2300
Maximum combined load (permitted maximum load + towable weight trailer with brakes) ^(***)	8580 / 3900	10120 / 4600
Towable loads		
- braked trailer	3520 / 1600	5070 / 2300
- trailer without brakes	1653 / 750	1653 / 750
Maximum load on roof	165 / 75	165 / 75
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	141 / 64	209 / 95

(*) If special equipment is fitted (trailer towing equipment, etc.) the empty weight will increase and consequently the payload will decrease in relation to the maximum permitted loads.

(**) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or on the load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

(***) Never exceed the maximum combined vehicle load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.

Weights (lb / kg)	2.2 JTD	
	160 HP / 190 HP RWD	190 HP / 210 HP AWD
Unladen weight (with all fluids, fuel tank filled to 90% and without optional equipment)	3652/1604	3839/1745
Payload including the driver ^(*)	1474/670	1463/665
Maximum permitted loads ^(**)		
– front axle	2288/1040	2398/1090
– rear axle	2888/1310	2948/1340
– total	5126/2330	5302/2410
Maximum combined load (permitted maximum load + towable weight trailer with brakes) ^(***)	8646/3930	10362/4710
Towable loads		
– braked trailer	3527/1600	5137/2330
– trailer without brakes	1653/750	1653/750
Maximum load on roof	165/75	165/75
Maximum load on tow hitch (trailer with brakes)	141/64	209/95

^(*) If special equipment is fitted (trailer towing equipment, etc.) the empty weight will increase and consequently the payload will decrease in relation to the maximum permitted loads.

^(**) Loads not to be exceeded. The user is responsible for arranging goods in the luggage compartment and/or on the load platform within the maximum permitted loads.

^(***) Never exceed the maximum combined vehicle load value: the maximum towable load is only allowed if it does not exceed the maximum combined vehicle load.



ABC

REFUELLING



	2.0 T4 MAir	2.2 JTD	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Fuel tank (UK gal / litres)	14 / 64	12.7 (58) / 14 (64) ^(*)	
including a reserve of (UK gal / litres) (2.0 T4 MAir engine)	2.11 / 9.6	-	Unleaded petrol with RON no lower than 95 (EN228 specifications) / (2.0 T4 MAir engine) / Automotive diesel fuel (EN590 and EN16734 specifications) (2.2 JTD engine)
including a reserve of (UK gal/litres) (2.2 JTD engine with 12.7 UK gal/58 litre fuel tank)	-	1.98 / 9.0	
including a reserve of (UK gal/litres) (2.2 JTD engine with 14 UK gal/64 litre fuel tank)	-	2.2 / 10	
AdBlue® tank (where provided) (UK gal / litres)	-	3.5 / 16.1	AdBlue® (DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1 specifications) (2.2 JTD engine)
Main tank cooling system (UK gal / litres)	1.93 (8.8) / 2.03 (9.25) ^(**)	1.71 (7.8) / 1.75 (8.0) ^(***)	50% mixture of distilled water and PARAFLU UP ^(*****)
Secondary tank cooling system (UK gal / litres)	0.95 (4.3) / 1.15 (5.25) ^(***)	1.03 (4.7) ^(*****)	

^(*) For markets, where provided

^(**) 280 HP versions

^(***) 190 HP / 210 HP versions

^(*****) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU UP and 40% demineralised water.

^(*****) Only 2.2 JTD 190 HP / 210 HP AWD versions with automatic transmission

	2.0 T4 MAir	2.2 JTD	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
Engine oil filter (UK gal / litres)	0.13 / 0.6	0.11 / 0.5	SELENIA DIGITEK PE. (2.0 T4 MAir engine) / SELENIA W.R. FORWARD 0W-20 (2.2 JTD engine) (versions with AdBlue®) / SELENIA W.R. FORWARD 0W-20 (2.2 JTD 150 HP / 180 HP engines) (versions without AdBlue®) / SELENIA W.R. FORWARD 0W-30 (2.2 JTD 210 HP engines) (versions without AdBlue®)
Engine oil sump (UK gal / litres)	1.01 / 4.6	0.85 / 3.9	
Hydraulic brake circuit (UK gal / litres)	0.2 / 0.9	0.02 / 0.9	TUTELA BRAKE FLUID EXTREME HT
Windscreen washer tank (UK gal / litres)	0.9 / 4.1	0.92 / 4.2	PETRONAS DURANCE SC 35
Automatic transmission (UK gal / litres)	-	2.0 / 9.1	TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS8
Automatic transmission AWD (UK gal / litres)	2.05 / 9.3	-	
Automatic transmission RWD (UK gal / litres)	2.07 / 9.4	-	
RDU 230-LSD differential (UK gal / litres)	0.2 / 0.9	0.2 / 0.9	TUTELA TRANSMISSION LS AXLE FLUID
RDU 210/215-LSD differential (UK gal / litres)	0.24 / 1.1	0.24 / 1.1	



ABC

	2.0 T4 MAir	2.2 JTD	Prescribed fuels and original lubricants
AWD System FAD transfer case (UK gal/litres)	0.11 / 0.5	0.11 / 0.5	TUTELA TRANSMISSION HYPOIDE GEAR OIL
AWD System TRANSFER CASE (UK gal/litres)	0.15 / 0.7	0.15 / 0.7	TUTELA TRANSMISSION TRANSFER CASE

**IMPORTANT**

80) Only use AdBlue[®] (UREA) compliant with DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1. Other fluids may cause damage to the system: also exhaust emissions would no longer comply with the law.

81) The distribution companies are responsible for the compliance of their product. Observe the precautions of storage and maintenance, in order to preserve the initial qualities. The manufacturer will not recognise any guarantee in case of malfunctions and damage caused to the car due to the use of AdBlue[®] not in accordance with regulations.

FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil that has been thoroughly developed and tested in order to meet the requirements of the Scheduled Servicing Plan. Constant use of the prescribed lubricants guarantees the fuel consumption and emission specifications. Lubricant quality is crucial for engine operation and duration.



82)

PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

ENGINE LUBRICATION

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Replacement interval
2.0 T4 MAir	SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2	9.55535-GS1	SELENIA DIGITEK PE, Contractual Technical Reference No.F020.B12	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan
2.2 JTD	SAE 0W-20 ACEA C2	9.55535-DSX	SELENIA W.R. FORWARD 0W-20 Contractual Technical Reference No. F013.K15	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan
2.2 JTD 210 HP(*)	SAE 0W-30 ACEA C2	9.55535-DS1	SELENIA W.R. FORWARD 0W-30 Contractual Technical Reference N°842.F13	According to Scheduled Servicing Plan

(*) Versions without AdBlue - UREA.

If lubricants conforming to the specific request are not available, products that meet the indicated specifications can be used to top up; in this case optimal performance of the engine is not guaranteed.



ABC

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	ATF Synthetic lubricant	9.55550-AV5	TUTELA TRANSMISSION AS 8 Contractual Technical Reference No. F139.I11	Automatic transmission
	SAE 75W-85 synthetic lubricant	9.55550-DA9	TUTELA TRANSMISSION LS AXLE FLUID Contractual Technical Reference No. F059.N15	Differential RDU 230-LSD and RDU 210/215-LSD
	SAE 75W-85 API GL-5 synthetic lubricant	9.55550-DA8	TUTELA TRANSMISSION AXLE-DRIVE Contractual Technical Reference N°F058.N15	Differentials and reduction gears RDU 230-TV (2.9 V6 engine)
	SAE 75W-80 APL GL-5 synthetic lubricant	9.55550-DA10	TUTELA TRANSMISSION HYPOIDE GEAR OIL Contractual Technical Reference n° F060.N15	AWD System FAD transfer case
	SAE 75W synthetic lubricant	9.55550-DA11	TUTELA TRANSMISSION TRANSFER CASE Contractual Technical Reference No. F061.N15	AWD System TRANSFER CASE
Lubricants and greases for drive transmission	NLGI 0-1 grease for constant velocity joints with low friction coefficient	9.55580-GRAS II	TUTELA STAR 700 Contractual Technical Reference No. F701.C07	Differential side constant velocity joints
	NLGI 1-2 molybdenum disulphide grease for high temperatures	9.55580-GRAS II	TUTELA ALL STAR Contractual Technical Reference No. F702.G07	Wheel side constant velocity joints
Brake fluid	DOT 4	9.55597	TUTELA BRAKE FLUID EXTREME HT Contractual Technical Reference No. F001.N15	Hydraulic brakes and clutch controls

Use	Features	Specification	Original fluids and lubricants	Applications
Protective agent for radiators	Protective with antifreeze, ethylene glycol based organic formula, free from amine and 2-EH (2-ethyl hexanoic acid), containing corrosion inhibitors and anti-foam additives. CUNA NC 956-16, ASTM D 3306	9.55523 or MS.90032	PARAFLU UP Contractual Technical Reference N°F101.M01	Use rate 50% Not mixable with different formulation products(*)
Windscreen washer fluid	CUNA NC 956-11	9.55522	PETRONAS DURANCE 35 Contractual Technical Reference N° F001.D16	To be used diluted or undiluted in windscreen washer/wiper systems
AdBlue® additive for diesel emissions	Water-AdBlue® solution	DIN 70 070 and ISO 22241-1	AdBlue®	To be used for filling the AdBlue® tank on vehicles equipped with Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system (2.2 JTD engine)
Diesel fuel additive	Antifreeze additive for diesel fuel for diesel engine protection		PETRONAS DURANCE DIESEL ART Contractual Technical Reference N°F601.C06	To be mixed with diesel fuel (25 cc per 10 litres)
Automatic climate control system (HVAC)	R1234yf or R134a (depending on market)			

(*) When the vehicle is used in particularly harsh weather conditions, we recommend using a 60% mixture of PARAFLU UP and 40% demineralised water.

 **IMPORTANT**

82) The use of products with different specifications than those indicated above could cause damage to the engine that is not covered by the warranty.



ABC

PERFORMANCE

Top performance after the initial period of car usage.

Versions	Maximum speed (mph / km/h)	Acceleration from 0-60 mph / (0-100 km/h) (sec.)
2.0 T4 MAir 200 HP AWD	134/215	7.2
2.0 T4 MAir 280 HP AWD	143/230	5.7
2.2 JTD 150 HP RWD (*)	123/198	8.8
2.2 JTD 160 HP RWD	123/198	8.8
2.2 JTD 180 HP RWD (*)	130/210	7.6
2.2 JTD 190 HP RWD	130/210	7.6
2.2 JTD 180 HP AWD (*)	130/210	7.6
2.2 JTD 190 HP AWD	130/210	7.6
2.2 JTD 210 HP AWD	134/215	6.6

(*) For versions/markets where specified

FUEL CONSUMPTION AND CO₂ EMISSIONS

The fuel consumption and CO₂ emission figures declared by the manufacturer are determined on the basis of the type-approval tests laid down by the applicable standards in the country where the vehicle is registered.

The type of route, traffic conditions, weather conditions, driving style, general condition of the car, trim level/equipment/accessories, use of the climate control system, car load, presence of roof racks and other situations that adversely affect the aerodynamics or wind resistance lead to different fuel consumption values than those measured. The fuel consumption will only become more regular after driving the first 3000 km.

To find the specific fuel consumption and CO₂ emission figures for this car, please refer to the data in the Certificate of Conformity, and the related documentation that accompanies the vehicle.



ABC

PRESCRIPTIONS FOR HANDLING THE VEHICLE AT THE END OF ITS LIFE

(where provided)

For years, Alfa Romeo S.p.A. has pursued a global commitment to protect and respect the environment by continually improving its production processes and developing increasingly "eco-compatible" products. To grant customers the best possible service in terms of respecting environmental laws and in response to European Directive 2000/53/EC governing vehicles at the end of their life, Alfa Romeo S.p.A. is offering its customers the chance to hand over their car at the end of its life without incurring any additional costs. The European Directive sets out that when the vehicle is handed over the last keeper or owner should not incur any expenses as a result of it having a zero or negative market value.

To hand your car over at the end of its life without extra cost, contact one of our dealerships if you are purchasing another car or an Alfa Romeo S.p.A.-authorised collection and scrapping centre. These centres have been carefully chosen to offer high quality service for the collection, treatment and recycling of vehicles at their end of life, respecting the surrounding environment.

You can find further information on these collection and scrapping centres either from an Alfa Romeo S.p.A. dealership or by calling the number in the Warranty Booklet or by consulting the Alfa Romeo S.p.A. website.

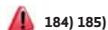


MULTIMEDIA

ROAD SAFETY	212
RECEPTION CONDITIONS	212
CARE AND MAINTENANCE	212
ANTITHEFT PROTECTION	213
IMPORTANT NOTES	213
CONTROLS	214
STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS	217
INTRODUCTION	219
RADIO MODE	219
MEDIA MODE	220
Bluetooth® SOURCE	220
USB/iPod/AUX SUPPORT	220
PHONE MODE	221
NAVIGATION MODE	222
CAR	222
SETTINGS	224
VOICE COMMANDS	227
OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS	228
ALFA CONNECT	228

This chapter describes the main functions of the Connect system (6.5" and 8.8" displays) that can be fitted on the vehicle.

ROAD SAFETY



184) 185)

Learn how to use the various system functions before setting off.

Read the instructions for the system carefully before setting off.

RECEPTION CONDITIONS

(where provided)

Reception conditions change constantly while driving. Reception may be interfered with by the presence of mountains, buildings or bridges, especially when you are far away from the broadcaster.

IMPORTANT The volume may be adjusted when receiving traffic information and news.

CARE AND MAINTENANCE



83) 84)

Observe the following precautions to ensure the system is fully operational:

- avoid hitting the display lens with pointed or hard objects that could damage its surface;
- clean with a damp cloth (microfibre if possible). If necessary, you can use a delicate mild soap and water solution, then dry with a soft, dry cloth. Do not apply pressure to the display lens while cleaning;
- do not use alcohol, benzines and their derivatives, ammonia, solvents or other surfactants to clean the display lens;
- prevent any liquid from entering the system: this could damage it beyond repair.

ANTITHEFT PROTECTION

The system is equipped with an anti-theft protection system based on the exchange of information with the electronic control unit (Body Computer) on the vehicle.

This guarantees maximum security and prevents the system from being used on other cars in the event of theft. If necessary contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership.

IMPORTANT NOTES

Look at the screen only and when it is necessary and safe. If you need to look at the screen for a long time, pull over to a safe place so as not to be distracted while driving.

Immediately stop using the system in the event of a fault. Otherwise the system might be damaged. Contact an Alfa Romeo Dealership as soon as possible to have the system repaired.



WARNING

184) Follow the safety rules here below: otherwise serious injuries may occur to the occupants or the system may be damaged.
185) If the volume is too loud this can be dangerous. Adjust the volume so that you can still hear background noises (e.g. horns, ambulances, police vehicles, etc.).



IMPORTANT

83) Only clean the front panel and the display with a soft, clean, dry, anti-static cloth. Cleaning and polishing products may damage the surface. Do not use alcohol or similar products to clean the panel or the display.
84) Do not use the display as a base for supports with suction pads or adhesives for external navigators or smartphones or similar devices.



ABC

CONTROLS**CONTROLS ON TUNNEL**

187

11036V0014EM

Tunnel control summary table**ON/OFF control and Volume (1)**

Action	Function
LONG PRESS	switches the Connect system on and off.
ROTATION	clockwise to increase the volume, counter-clockwise to decrease the volume.
SHORT PRESS	Switches the system on if it is off. In Radio mode: activates/deactivates the Mute function. In Media mode: activates play/pause.
MOVE TO THE SIDE	In Radio mode: to the right, selects the next radio station, to the left, selects the previous radio station. In Media mode: to the right, selects the next track, to the left, selects the previous track.

OPTION button (2)

Pressing the "Option" button from within the ("RADIO", "MEDIA", "PHONE", "NAVIGATOR") modes will open the "Settings" screen of the corresponding mode. Press it again to go back to the previously selected mode.

Rotary Pad (3)

Action	Function
ROTATION	Within the Menus: scrolls the menu items. In Navigation mode (where provided): zoom function on the maps.
PUMP	Within the Menus: confirms the selection.
BRIEF MOVEMENT TO THE RIGHT	Within the Menus: accesses to the sub-menu of the selected function. In Navigation mode (where provided), in the Explore map: to move to the right on the map.
BRIEF MOVEMENT TO THE LEFT	Within the Menus: returns to the previous menu; Esc function. In Navigation mode (where provided), in the Explore map: to move to the left on the map.
BRIEF UPWARD MOVEMENT	Within the Menus: enter the Multitasking menu and closes the preselection bar. In Navigation mode (where provided), in the Explore map: to move upwards on the map.
BRIEF DOWNWARD MOVEMENT	Activates the radio preselection. Within the Menus: enter the preselection bar and closes the Multitasking menu. In Navigation mode (where provided), in the Explore map: to move downwards on the map.



ABC

TOUCHPAD controls

(where provided)

The top surface of the Rotary Pad is a touchpad device and can be used to operate some controls

Function	Action	Where:
	writing	
Enter letters, symbols and numbers		Data input screens
	scroll left	
Delete letters		Data input screens
	movement to open and close	
Zoom		Map screen
	scroll	
Drag		Map screen

MENU button (4)

Opens the main menu.

STEERING WHEEL CONTROLS

DESCRIPTION

The controls for the main system functions are present on the steering wheel to make control easier.

The activation of the function selected is controlled, in some cases, by how long the button is pressed (short or long pressure) as described in the table below.



193

11046V0001EM

CONTROLS ON STEERING WHEEL SUMMARY TABLE

Button ►► (1)

Action	Function
SHORT PRESS	In Radio mode: selects the next radio station. In Media mode: selects the next track.
LONG PRESS	In Radio mode: scan higher frequencies until released. In Media mode: fast forward track.



ABC

Button ⏪ (2)

Action	Function
SHORT PRESS	In Radio mode: selects the previous radio station. In Media mode: selects the previous track.
LONG PRESS	In Radio mode: scan lower frequencies until released. In Media mode: fast rewind track.

Voice command button (3)

Action	Function
SHORT PRESS	Activate voice commands.
LONG PRESS	Close the voice session immediately.

Phone button (4)

answers / closes call or shows the recent calls list.

Volume Control (5)

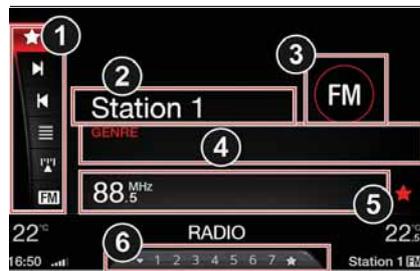
Action	Function
ROTATION	upwards: increases volume. downwards: decreases volume.
SHORT PRESS	In Radio mode: activates/deactivates the Mute functions. In Media mode: activates play/pause. In Phone mode: activates/deactivates the microphone Mute function.

INTRODUCTION

The system can be controlled through the Rotary Pad. By turning it, you can navigate the menus, by pressing it, you can activate/confirm the selections, and by pushing it left you go back to the preceding screen.

RADIO MODE

After the desired radio station has been selected, the following information is shown on the display fig. 194:



194

11056S0006EM

1 - control bar:

- Favourites List;
- Next;
- Previous;
- Stations List;
- Tuner seek;
- Frequency band.

2 - name of the radio being played and the favourite symbol if the station is store in the list;

3 - active frequency band logo;

4 - transmitted programme type;

5 - current station frequency;

6 - preset number (if the current station is stored).

Audio

The following settings are available in the "Audio" menu present in the Options menu (Option button):

- Bass;
- Treble;
- Mid;
- Balance/Fade;
- Volume/Speed;
- Surround Sound (where provided);
- AUX volume comp.;
- Restore settings.



ABC

MEDIA MODE

IMPORTANT Applications used on portable devices may be not compatible with the Connect system.

Track selection (Browse)

With MEDIAfig. 195 mode active, briefly press the **⏮** / **⏭** buttons to play the previous/next track or keep the **⏮** / **⏭** buttons pressed to fast rewind/forward the track.



195

11066S0002EM

Bluetooth® SOURCE

Pairing a Bluetooth® audio device

Proceed as follows:

- activate the Bluetooth® function on the device;
- press the MENU button, select the “SETTINGS” function by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad;
- select “Infotainment”;
- select the Bluetooth® device;
- select “Add device”;
- search for the Connect system on the Bluetooth® audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);
- select the device to be paired;
- when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed;
- if the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a dedicated screen is displayed;
- the “Bluetooth®” can be reached also by pressing the OPTION button in the PHONE or MEDIA functions. The latter can be selected by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad in the main menu (MENU button).

IMPORTANT If the Bluetooth® connection between mobile phone and system is lost, consult the mobile phone handbook.

USB/iPod/AUX SUPPORT

There may be two USB ports under the air conditioner control panel, one in the glove compartment in the central tunnel and two (recharge only) under the air vents behind the central tunnel.

An AUX socket is located inside the glove compartment in the central tunnel.

NOTE The Connect system may not support some USB keys: in this case, it may not automatically switch from “Radio” mode to “Media” mode. If the device used does not play, verify its compatibility by selecting “Media” mode: a dedicated message will appear on the Connect system display.

IMPORTANT After using a USB recharging socket, we recommend disconnecting the device (smartphone), always removing the cable from the vehicle socket first, never from the device. Cables left flying or connected incorrectly could compromise correct recharging and/or the USB socket condition.

PHONE MODE

PHONE mode can be activated from the main menu (MENU button) by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad.



196

1110650002EM

The following control bar appears on the display fig. 196:

- Dial;
 - Recent calls;
 - Favourites;
 - Contacts;
 - Text messages;
 - End call;
- with call in progress:
- Dial;
 - Recent calls;
 - Transfer to device;
 - Contacts;
 - Mute;
 - End call.

IMPORTANT The mobile phone audio is transmitted through the car's audio system; the system automatically mutes the system audio when the PHONE function is used.

IMPORTANT For a list of compatible mobile phones and supported functions, contact Customer Service at 00 800 2532 0000 or refer to the dedicated supplement on the eLum website.

Pairing a mobile phone

Proceed as follows:

- activate the Bluetooth® function on the device;
- press the MENU button, select the "SETTINGS" function by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad;
- select "Infotainment";
- select the Bluetooth® device;
- select "Add device";
- search for the Connect system on the Bluetooth® audio device (during the pairing stage a screen is displayed showing the progress of the operation);
- when requested by the audio device, enter the PIN code shown on the system display or confirm on the device the PIN displayed;
- when the pairing procedure is completed successfully, a dedicated screen is displayed;

the "Bluetooth®" can be reached also by pressing the OPTION button in the PHONE or MEDIA functions. The latter can be selected by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad in the main menu (MENU button).

Making a phone call

Proceed as follows:

- selecting the "Recent calls" icon;
- selecting the "Contacts" icon;
- selecting the "Dial" icon.



ABC

NAVIGATION MODE

(where provided)

IMPORTANT In the interest of safety and to reduce distractions while you are driving, you should always plan a route before you start driving.



197

1118650003EM

To plan a route, do the following:

- Activate the NAVIGATION mode by selecting it in the main menu fig. 197;
- Activate the "Set destination" function;

To enter the address, select the item to add (Country, City) on the circular keypad, choosing the keys to compose the desired name; proceeding with keying in the letters, the system automatically completes the word and on the right of the display offers a list of options that apply to the entered letters. You can now either complete the word or go to the list of suggestions by moving the Rotary Pad

to the right or by pointing to "OK" and pressing the Rotary Pad.

Or

- Select an address on the "Recent destinations" list.

Or

- Select an address on the "Favourite destinations" list.
- Once the desired destination has been set, select "Start navigation" function.

The system suggests three alternatives according to the set criteria (fastest, no toll routes etc.); select the preferred alternative using the Rotary Pad.

With navigation started, using the control bar on the display, you can choose from the following options:

- Interrupt navigation: lets you interrupt navigation;
- Navigation volume: allows to set the message volume;
- Route management: lets you refine your route choice, offering a series of options;
- Route Preview: this is used to see a preview of the planned route;
- Zoom: lets you enlarge/reduce the map;
- Map explore: lets you move within the map.

CAR

CAR mode can be activated from the main menu (MENU button) by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad.

The display fig. 198 will show the following information:

- "Car Status": displays information on the state of the car;
- "Efficient drive": this lets you see some driving style parameters;
- "Use and service": lets you consult the car's user manual.



198

1112650666EM

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto (where provided)

The Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications allow you to use your smartphone in the car safely and intuitively.

To enable them, just connect a compatible smartphone via the USB port and the contents of the phone will be

automatically shown on the Connect system display.

To check the compatibility of your smartphone, see the indications on the websites:

https://www.android.com/intl/it_it/auto/ and <http://www.apple.com/it/ios/carplay/>.

If the smartphone is connected correctly to the car via the USB port, the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto icon will be displayed in the main menu.

NOTE Interaction with the smartphone may be needed to enable Apple Carplay/Android Auto and some other functions. Complete the action on your device (smartphone) as needed.

To use Apple CarPlay, connect your iPhone to the car using a MFI (made for iPhone) certified USB cable. To use Android Auto, connect your smartphone to the car using a USB for Android phones having appropriate features. Using unsuitable cables may prevent correct system operation.

Apple CarPlay App Setup

Apple CarPlay is compatible with the iPhone 5 or more recent models, with the iOS 7.1 operating system or later versions.

Before using Apple CarPlay, enable Siri from the settings on your smartphone.

To use Apple CarPlay, the smartphone must be connected to the car with a USB cable.

Android Auto APP Setup

Before use, download the Android Auto application to your smartphone from Google Play Store.

The application is compatible with Android 5.0 (Lollipop) and later versions.

To use Android Auto, the smartphone must be connected to the car with a USB cable.

Interaction

After the setup procedure, on connecting your smartphone to the car's USB port, the application will automatically run on the Connect system.

The Rotary Pad can be used to select and confirm the available smartphone functions.

You can interact with the Apple CarPlay and Android Auto voice assistants using the control on the steering wheel (long press of the  button to start the

interaction and short press to close the voice assistant).

The Telephone application of the smartphone can be accessed directly using the control on the steering wheel .

Multimedia contents on the smartphone can be accessed directly via "MEDIA" mode of Connect.

Navigation

With the Apple CarPlay and Android Auto applications, the user can choose to use the navigation system on their smartphone.

Exiting from the Apple CarPlay and Android Auto apps

To end the Apple CarPlay or Android Auto session, physically disconnect the smartphone from the USB port.



ABC

SETTINGS

To access the user-programmable functions, open the main menu by pressing the MENU button, then select SETTINGS by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad.

The following items can be found in this menu fig. 199:

- Lights;
- Units & Language;
- Time and Date;
- Safety;
- Driver assistance;
- Doors & Locks;
- Cluster;
- Infotainment;
- System.



199

1112650001EM

Lights

To access the "Lights" function, select it by turning the Rotary Pad and press the Rotary Pad to activate. The following

settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

- Headlight sensor;
- Follow me;
- Cornering lights;
- Flash lights when locking;
- Daytime running lights;
- Courtesy lights;
- Interior lights;
- Automatic High Beam;
- Restore settings.

Units & Language

To access the "Units and languages" function, select it by turning the Rotary Pad and press the Rotary Pad to activate.

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

- Units;
- Language;
- Restore settings.

Time and Date

To access the "Time & date" function, select it by turning the Rotary Pad and press the Rotary Pad to activate. The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

- Sync with GPS Time;
- Set time;
- Time format;
- Set Date;
- Restore settings.

Safety

To access the "Safety" function, select it by turning the Rotary Pad and press the Rotary Pad to activate.

The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

Speed Limiter

This lets you activate/deactivate the function warning that you have exceeded the set speed.

Speed Limiter - Set Speed

Lets you set the speed limit value. By turning the Rotary Pad, the speed increases by 5 mph (5 km/h), on rotation, from a minimum of 20 mph (30 km/h) to a maximum of 110 mph (180 km/h).

Forward Collision Warning

Allows you to select the intervention readiness for the anti-collision system.

The options available are:

- "Status": lets you activate/deactivate the system (where provided);
- "Mode": used to set the following operating modes: Warning-brake, warning, off (where provided);
- "Sensitivity": allows you to select the intervention readiness for the system according to the distance of the obstacle (near, average, far).

Lane Departure Warning

This function can be used to select the "readiness" of the Lane Departure

system to intervene. The options available are:

"Sensitivity": allows you to select the intervention readiness for the system (high, low).

Blind Spot Monitoring

This function can be used to set the warning linked to the presence of objects in the door mirror blind spot.

The options available are:

"Sound & Display": the system warns the driver that an obstacle is present through acoustic (via the speakers in the car) and visual (on the instrument panel) warnings;

"Sound Only": the system warns the driver that an obstacle is present through acoustic indications only, via the speakers in the car;

"Off": system disengaged.

Passenger's airbag (where provided)

Lets you activate/deactivate the front passenger airbag function. When the function is accessed, the system will detect the activation/deactivation status of the airbags and confirm change of status. Press the Rotary Pad to continue.

The air bag status is visible through the LED next to the status icon on the dashboard.

Passenger protection activated: the ON LED switches on with a steady light.

Passenger protection deactivated: the OFF LED switches on with a steady light.

Seat belt reminder

This function appears only if the seat belt reminder was deactivated and allows to reactivate it.

Driver assistance

To access the "Driver assistance" function, select it by turning the Rotary Pad and press the Rotary Pad to activate.

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

ParkSense

This function can be used to select the type of warning provided by the ParkSense system.

The options available are:

"Mode": the following options are available in this function: "Sound", the system notifies the driver of the presence of an obstacle by means of auditory signals only, by means of the speakers in the car or "Sound and Display", the system notifies the driver of the presence of an obstacle by means of auditory signals (by means of the speakers in the vehicle) and visual signals, on the instrument panel display.

"Audio": allows to select the volume of the acoustic warnings provided by the ParkSense system, the available options are: "High", "Medium" or "Low".

Rear view camera (where provided)

This function can be used to carry out the following adjustments:

"View": lets you activate viewing the video camera on the display;

"Cam Delay": allows you to delay switching off the camera by a few seconds when reverse gear is disengaged.

"Camera Guidelines": Allows you to enable the dynamic guidelines on the display to indicate the vehicle's path.

Automatic parking brake

This function allows you to activate/deactivate the automatic parking brake engagement upon switching off the engine.

Brake service (where provided)

This function permits the activation of the procedure to carry out braking system maintenance.

Easy Entry (where provided)

This function can be used to activate/deactivate front seat retraction (Easy Entry function). The default setting is "Off".

Automatic mirror closing (where provided)

This function activates/deactivates



ABC

automatic folding of the mirrors when the doors are locked/unlocked. The default setting is "Off".

Restore settings

This function allows you to delete the settings from this menu.

Access the functions and select the setting by turning and pressing the Rotary Pad.

Doors & Locks

To access the "Doors & Locks" function, select it by turning the Rotary Pad and press the control to activate it. The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

- Door lock in motion;
- Unlock all doors on exit;
- Passive Entry (where provided);
- Door Unlock On Entry (where provided);
- Horn w/Remote Start (for versions/markets where provided);
- Sound Horn with Lock (where provided);
- Auto Relock (where provided);
- Electric tailgate (where provided);
- Automatic tailgate opening (where provided);
- Restore settings.

Control panel

To access the "Control panel" function, select it by turning the Rotary Pad and press the Rotary Pad to activate. The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

- Warning buzzer volume;
- Trip B;
- Show telephone info;
- Show audio info;
- Show Navi info;
- Restore settings.

Infotainment

To access the "Infotainment" function, select it by turning the Rotary Pad and press the Rotary Pad to activate. The following settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

- Screen Off;
- Splitscreen (where provided);
- Audio;
- Bluetooth;
- Radio;
- Media;
- Phone;
- Navigation (where provided);
- Apps.

System

To access the "System" function, select it by turning the Rotary Pad and press the Rotary Pad to activate. The following

settings can be modified when this mode is selected:

- Automatic activation;
- Cam Delay;
- Update Software;
- Map update;
- Clear personal data;
- Restore settings.

IMPORTANT For further information about the map update procedure, refer to the Connect system supplement on the uLum website.

MAP UPDATE

To ensure optimal performance, the navigation system must be updated periodically.

For this, the Mopar Map Care service offers a new map update every three months.

The updates can be downloaded from the maps.mopar.eu website and installed directly on the Connect system. All updates are free of charge for 3 years from the start of the warranty on the car.

The navigation system can also be updated at the Alfa Romeo Dealership.

NOTE The dealer may charge for updating the navigation system.

VOICE COMMANDS

IMPORTANT For languages not supported by the system, voice commands are not available.

To use the voice commands, press the  button on the steering wheel controls and say the function you want to activate aloud.

The following lists give the main word for each command.

Radio functions

The  button lets you activate the following functions:

- Tune into the station <XXX>
- Tune to the frequency <XXX>
- Add to favourites
- Show Available Stations
- Show Favourite Stations
- FM
- AM
- DAB (where provided)
- SiriusXM (where provided)

Media function

The  button lets you activate the following functions:

- Display Album
- Play Album
- Display Artist
- Play Artist
- Display Composer
- Play Composer

- Display Genre
- Play Genre
- Display Playlist
- Play Playlist
- Play song
- Play All
- Display all the albums
- Display all the artists
- Display all the composers
- Display all the genres
- Display all the playlists
- View all songs
- Activate shuffle
- Deactivate shuffle
- Change Source to Aux
- Change Source to USB 1
- Change Source to USB 2
- Change Source to Bluetooth

NOTE These controls are valid on devices connected to the system via USB ports and not through the **Bluetooth**® system.

Telephone function

The  button lets you activate the following functions:

- Dial <XXX>
- Call <XXX>
- Redial
- Show contacts
- Show all calls
- Show missed calls
- Search

Navigation functions

(where provided)

The  button lets you activate the following functions:

- Navigate to <address>
- Favourites
- Set 2D map
- Set detailed 3D map
- Set overhead view
- Route preview
- Start navigation
- Stop navigation
- Repeat instructions
- Show map
- Find the nearest <point of interest>



ABC

OFFICIAL TYPE APPROVALS



All radio equipment supplied with the vehicle complies with the 2014/53/EU directive.

For further information visit the www.mopar.eu/owner or <http://aftersales.fiat.com/elum/> websites.

ALFA CONNECT

(where provided)

These services let you keep your vehicle under control at all times and receive assistance in the event of accident, theft or breakdown. These services may be present if the Alfa Connect Device is installed on your vehicle, the services are available in your country (list available on the www.alfaromeoconnect.eu website) and you requested activation by following the instructions received at the email address given when your vehicle was handed over to you.

Download the Alfa Connect App or access the www.alfaromeoconnect.eu portal to use the connected services. You can find all the details about the services on the www.alfaromeoconnect.eu portal.

PRIVACY MODE

Privacy mode lets you disable the “Find car”, “Notify Area” and “Notify Speed” services for a certain time.

IMPORTANT Vehicle position tracing remains active for the assistance services, where provided, in the event of accident or vehicle theft, but is not visible to the customer.

PRIVACY MODE activation procedure

Proceed as follows:

- take note of the total odometer reading;
- make sure that the instrument panel is off;
- send the following text message to +393424112613: “PRIVACY <VEHICLE_CHASSIS_NUM> <TOTAL_MILEAGE_KM>” (e.g.: PRIVACY ZAR00000ABC001). You can find the chassis number in the registration document;
- before starting the engine, wait to receive the text message confirming that Privacy mode has been activated and indicating when it expires.

When you have received the confirmation, you can start your trip in the knowledge that the vehicle will not be traced until the indicated expiry time. If it expires while you are still travelling, Privacy mode will be extended until you turn off the engine (instrument panel off). If you receive a text message indicating that your request was not successful, you must be aware that the vehicle will continue to be visible to the registered customer. If you have any problems during activation, consult the FAQ on the www.alfaromeoconnect.eu portal, contact the Alfa Romeo Service Network or contact Customer Care.



ABC

IMPORTANT INFORMATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS



WARNING

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

In the event of an accident or sharp braking, any object placed on the curtain may be projected into the passenger compartment, and risk hurting the occupants.

INTERIOR FITTINGS

Do not travel with the storage compartment open: it may injure the front seat occupants in the event of an accident.

POWER SUPPLY

Modifications or repairs to the supply system that are not carried out correctly or do not take the system technical specifications into account can cause malfunctions leading to the risk of fire.

ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION SYSTEMS

The catalytic converter and particulate filter (DPF) reach very high temperatures during operation. Therefore do not park the vehicle on flammable materials (e.g. grass, dry leaves, pine needles, etc.): fire hazard.



IMPORTANT

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT

To avoid damaging the blind, do not place heavy objects on it.

PETRONAS [®]SELENIA

It's in the heart of your engine.



Ask your mechanic for **PETRONAS
[®]SELENIA**

Your car has chosen PETRONAS Selenia

*The engine of your car was made with **PETRONAS Selenia**, the range of engine oils that satisfies the most advanced international specifications. Subject to specific tests and boasting outstanding technical characteristics, **PETRONAS Selenia** is a lubricant designed to equip your engine with **reliable, winning performance standards**”*

The quality of PETRONAS Selenia is divided into a range of technologically advanced products:

SELENIA WR FORWARD 0W-30/0W-20

Fully synthetic, latest generation lubricant specifically formulated for EURO 6 diesel engines. Its fully synthetic formula and 0W-30 viscosity grade guarantee excellent performance in terms of fuel economy for diesel engines equipped with high efficiency turbo-charger. PETRONAS Selenia Forward also features excellent resistance to oxidation, thus maintaining its technical characteristics and promoting maximum engine performance throughout the entire oil-change interval.

SELENIA DIGITEK P.E. 0W-30

Is the fully synthetic lubricant created for the most modern petrol engines. Its special viscosity grade and its specific formulation enhance the fuel economy features and, consequently the reduction of CO2 emissions. Especially created for TwinAir two-cylinder engines, it ensures maximum engine protection even under high mechanical stress due to mainly city use.

SELENIA MULTIPOWER C3

Is a high performance synthetic lubricant designed for petrol and diesel engines requiring products able to reduce ash deposits to the absolute minimum. It provides increased protection against wear and tear and has excellent fuel economy characteristics. It protects the particle filter (DPF) in diesel engines.

SELENIA SPORT POWER

Is a fully synthetic lubricant designed to enhance the sporting characteristics of direct injection petrol engines (GDI). It maximizes sporting performances while maintaining complete engine protection, even under the most severe conditions of use.

The PETRONAS Selenia range is completed with Selenia StAR Pure Energy, Selenia StAR, Selenia WR Pure Energy, Selenia Sport, and Selenia Racing.

For further information concerning PETRONAS Selenia products, consult the website: www.pli-petronas.com

INDEX

A BS (system)	72	C arrying children safely	91	Electric windows	35
Active Cruise Control	120	Changing a bulb	146	Engine	193
Active safety systems.	72	Checking levels	177	Engine coolant level	182
Additive for diesel emissions AdBlue (UREA)	136	Child protection systems	91	Engine compartment	177
AFS function	28	Child safety device.	17	Engine Immobilizer (system)	14
Airbag		Climate control system	33	Engine oil	
Front airbags	103	CO2 emissions	209	Consumption	181
Side airbags	107	Control panel and on-board instruments	44	Level check	181
Airbag (SRS supplementary restraint system)	103	Controls	214	ESC (Electronic Stability Control) system	72
Alarm.	15	Controls on steering wheel summary table	217	External lights	26
Alfa Connect	228	Tunnel control summary table	214	F luids and lubricants	205
Alfa DNA system.	116	Cruise Control.	119	Fog lights (bulb replacement)	150
Automatic dual-zone climate control system	33	Cybersecurity devices	3	Forward Collision Warning (system).	78
Automatic high beam headlights	29	D aytime running lights (DRL)	27	Front ceiling light.	31
Automatic transmission.	114	Dimensions	199	Front fog lights	27
Automatic transmission gear lever unlocking	165	Dipped headlights	27	Front light cluster with main beam/dipped beam halogen headlights (bulb replacement)	149
B attery	182	Dipped headlights (changing a bulb).	149	Front light cluster with main beam/dipped beam Xenon gas discharge headlights (bulb replacement).	150
Battery recharging.	184	Direction indicators (changing a bulb).	150	Front seats (electric adjustment)	20
Bodywork (cleaning and maintenance)	189	Display.	46	Front seats (manual adjustments).	19
Bonnet	38	Doors.	15	Fuel consumption	209
Brakes		Driving assistance systems	76	Fuel cut-off system	165
Brake fluid level.	182	DTC (system)	72	Fuse boxes	151
Broken-down vehicle towing	166	Dusk sensor	27	Fuses (replacement)	151
BSM (Blind Spot Monitoring).	76	E lectric parking brake.	111	H azard warning lights.	146
		Electric steering wheel heating	24		
		Electric sunroof	36		



Emergency braking	146	Parking the vehicle	111	Screen wiper/washer	31
HDC (system)	74	Passive Entry (system)	16	Smart washing function	32
Head restraints	23	PBA (Panic Brake Assist) system	73	Seat belts	86
Headlight alignment adjustment	30	Performance (top speed)	208	Seats	19
Headlight alignment corrector	30	Power Lock (device)	17	Service schedule (2.0 T4 MAir petrol engine versions)	171
HSA (Hill Start Assist) system	73	Pre-tensioners	89	Servicing procedures	185
I dentification data	192	Load limiters	89	Side bag	107
Ignition device	13	Prescriptions for handling the car at the end of its life	210	Side lights	27
Interior lights	31	R ain sensor	32	Snow chains	188
ISOFIX child restraint system (installation)	95	RCP system	78	Speed Limiter	118
J ump starting	163,164	Rear Back-up Camera /Dynamic Gridlines	130	SRS (supplementary restraint system)	103
K eys		Rear seats	21	Start & Stop Evo	117
Electronic key	12	Rear view mirrors	24	Starting the engine	110
L ane Change	29	Rear window wiper/washer	32	Starting with flat key battery	13
Lane Departure Warning System	129	Reconfigurable TFT display	46	Steering lock	13
Lifting the vehicle	187	Refuelling	202	Steering wheel	23
Light bulbs		Refuelling procedure	131	Steering wheel controls	217
Types of bulbs	147	Refuelling the vehicle	131	Suggestions for driving	136
Light switch	26	Replacing an external bulb	149	Symbols	5
Luggage compartment tailgate	39	Rims and tyres	195	T C (Traction Control) system	73
M ain beam headlights	28	Rims and tyres provided	196	TFT Display (3.5")	44
Main beam headlights (changing a bulb)	149	Run Flat Tyres	163	TFT Display (7")	45
O ccupant protection systems	86	S aving fuel	136	The keys	12
P aintwork (cleaning and maintenance)	189	SBA (Seat Belt Alert) system	88	Tire Repair Kit	160
Park Sensors system	127	Scheduled servicing	170	Topping up AdBlue® (UREA) diesel emissions additive	132
Parking lights	28	Scheduled servicing plan (2.2 JTD diesel engine versions)	174	Towing the vehicle	166

Towing trailers	137
TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System).	82
Tyres (inflation pressure)	197
U se of the Owner Handbook	4
V ehicle changes/alterations	5
Vehicle identification number	192
W arning lights and messages.	51
Washer fluid for windscreen/headlights.	182
Weights	200
Wheels and tyres.	188
Window bag	107
Windscreen wiper	31
Replacing wiper blades	186



FCA Italy S.p.A. – MOPAR – Technical Service Operations - Service Engineering
Largo Senatore G. Agnelli 3 – 10040 Volvera – Torino (Italy)
Print no. 603.93.295 - 11/2018 - 1 Edition

ALFA ROMEO GENUINE SPARE PARTS AND ACCESSORIES

PERFECT FOR YOUR VEHICLE, RIGHT DOWN TO THE SMALLEST DETAIL

The **Alfa Romeo Genuine Spare Parts and Accessories** follow the rigid component engineering and manufacturing specifications used in the assembly line to meet the technical specifications of your new Alfa Romeo and to enhance its style and performance. They undergo strict approval tests and **quality** controls to ensure they comply with **safety** and **environmental standards**.

All of the components on your new Alfa Romeo, from the smallest bulb to the most complex mechanical, electrical and electronic systems, are designed to work in harmony and guarantee you a comfortable and safe drive, in full respect for the environment. The Genuine Accessories fully enhance the style of your new vehicle.

Entrust **the experience and quality of Alfa Romeo Dealerships** to find the full range of Alfa Romeo Genuine Spare Parts and Accessories.

Find your nearest Dealership on www.alfaromeo.com





La meccanica delle emozioni